

SUBJECT INDEX

Volume 1 comprises pages 1–680; volume 2 comprises pages 681–1591;
volume 3 comprises pages 1592–2272; volume 4 comprises pages 2273–3058.

- 16S rRNA gene sequencing, 318, 328, 341, 350, 449, 579–581
application of, 342–343
in genus *Enterococcus*, 450
sequencing-based identifications, 478
- 16S ribosomal RNA (rRNA) gene-based identification, 690–691
Clostridium identification, 1078
- 16S rRNA gene repositories, 691
- Abacavir
drug interactions, 2201
HIV therapy, 2198
mechanism of resistance, 2234, 2235
pharmacology, 2200–2201
- Abbe, Ernst, 60
- Abiotrophia* genus
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 479–480
clinical significance, 472
description of, 471–472
epidemiology and transmission, 472
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 480–481
identification, 475
molecular methods, for
identification, 478–479
phenotypic differentiation, 475
susceptibility testing, 1507
taxonomy, 470–471
testing conditions, 1494
- Abscess specimens
collection and transport, 2288
pretreatment, 2291
processing and culture guidelines, 2290–2291
- Abyssicoccus* genus, 404
- Acanthamoeba* genus
classification, 2693
description of, 2821–2822
detection in humans, 2691
encephalitis, 2825
epidemiology, 2823
keratitis, 2825
taxonomy, 2821
See also Free-living amebae
- Acanthamoeba* spp., 259
- Acanthocephala, classification, 2694
- Acarina, arthropods as vectors, 2985–2988
- Acari, summary of, 2980
- Accelerate Pheno System, 1447–1448
- Accreditation, 5–8
categorization of test complexity and regulatory requirements, 5–6
CLIA certificates, 6–7
- AccuProbe system, 137
- Acetate ascospore agar, mycology, 2031
- Achaetomium* genus, 2424–2425, 2429
- Achromobacter* genus
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 951
clinical significance, 947
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 948
description of, 945
epidemiology and transmission, 946
identification, 950
isolation procedures, 949
taxonomy, 944
- Acid-fast bacilli (AFB), 43
- Acid-fast stains
parasitology, 2725
stool specimens, 2735
trichrome stain, 2728, 2729
- Acidovorax, 891
antimicrobial susceptibility, 902
characteristics of, 900
clinical significance, 894
description of, 891
identification, 899–900
- Acinetobacter baumannii*, 792
clinical significance, 911
- Acinetobacter* spp.
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 920, 932
characteristics of, 912
clinical significance, 911, 913
colonies, 918
epidemiology and transmission, 911
evaluation, interpretation and reporting of results, 932
genotyping and epidemiology, 919–920
identification of, 913–914, 917–919
species diversity, 918–919
taxonomy, 911
tetracycline specific resistance determinant in, 1390
- Acquired resistance
by DNA transfer, 1377
Pseudomonas, 877–879
- Acremonium* spp.
clinical significance, 2429
- hyphomycetes, 2425
morphology by direct examination, 2312
- Acrophialophora*
clinical significance, 2431
hyphomycetes, 2427
- Actinobacillus* spp.
antimicrobial susceptibility, 722
biochemical reactions, 719
clinical significance, 715
direct examination, 717
identification of, 719
isolation procedures, 717
taxonomy of, 713
- Actinobacteria*
Actinobacteria class, 1033–1034
clinical significance, 1036–1040
Coriobacteriia class, 1034
taxonomy and description, 1033–1034
- Actinobaculum* spp.
biochemical characteristics, 1049
clinical significance, 1040–1041
- Actinomadura* genus, 1570
clinical significance, 568
description, 561
epidemiology and transmission, 567
See also Aerobic actinomycetes
- Actinomucor* genus
branched sporangiophores, 2452
identification, 2451–2452
- Actinomyces* spp., 379
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1053
biochemical characteristics, 1049
clinical significance, 1036, 1040
resistance patterns of, 1537–1538
- Actinomycetaceae* family, 528, 548–549
- Actinomycetes, 560
- Actinomycetota* family, 1033
biochemical characteristics of, 1050
- Actinotignum schadlii*, resistance patterns of, 1538
- Actinotignum* spp.
biochemical characteristics, 1049
clinical significance, 1040–1041
- Acute retroviral syndrome, 1654, 1655
- Acyclovir
antiviral therapy for herpes simplex virus (HSV), 1959
drug interactions, 2215
Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 2021
against herpes B virus, 1967

- Acyclovir (*continued*)
 herpes viruses, 2231–2232
 against herpesviruses, 2214
 mechanism of resistance, 2232
 pharmacology, 2213, 2215
 spectrum of activity, 2215
 varicella-zoster virus, 1982
- Adaptive resistance, *Pseudomonas*, 879–880
- Adefovir dipivoxil
 drug interactions, 2212
 HBV therapy, 2212
 mechanism of resistance, 2238, 2239
 pharmacology, 2212
- Adenoviruses
 antigen detection, 2063–2064
 clinical significance, 2061–2063
 collection, transport and storage of specimens, 2063
 commercial PCR assays for detecting infection, 2065
 description of agent, 2059–2060
 detection and identification methods, 1648
 direct detection, 2063–2066
 diseases, hosts and specimens, 2062
 epidemiology and transmission, 2060–2061
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2069–2070
 identification, 2066–2067
 isolation procedures, 2066
 microscopy, 2063
 model of adenovirus particle, 2059
 nucleic acid detection, 2064–2066
 properties of human serotypes, 2059
 serologic tests, 2067–2069
 taxonomy, 2058–2059
 term, 2058
 treatment and prevention, 2068–2069
 typing systems, 2067
 ultrastructure of adenovirus particles, 2060
- Adiaspiromyces* spp., 2467, 2475, 2480
- Adiaspiromycosis*, 2470–2472, 2475, 2480, 2482
- Advenella*
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 952
 clinical significance, 948
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 948
 description of, 945–946
 epidemiology and transmission, 946
 identification, 950
 isolation procedures, 948
 taxonomy, 944
- Aerobic actinomycetes, 1570
 aerial hyphae, 578
 biochemicals, 578
 cell wall and cell membrane analysis, 578–579
 classification of, 561
 clinical significance, 567–575
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 575–576
 colonial morphology, 564, 578
 description of, 561–567
 direct examination, 576–577
 epidemiology and transmission, 567
 genus assignment, 578
 identification, 577–582
 isolation procedures, 577
 microscopic morphology, 565, 577–578
 microscopy, 576–577
 molecular identification, 579–581
 morphologic characteristics of, 562–563
 nucleic acid detection, 577
 proteomics, 581–582
 recovered from human specimens, 570
 slide cultures, 578
 species assignment, 578
 taxonomy, 560–561
 typing systems, 582
- Aerobic endospore-forming bacteria, 492–493
 isolation of, 499–500
- Aerobic gram-negative bacteria
 clinical microbiology laboratory responsibility, 685
 fastidious Gram-negative rods, 689
 genome, 683, 685
 glucose-fermenting gram-negative bacteria, 686
 gram stain, 685
 identification, 685–690
 initial identification, 689
 MALDI-TOF MS, 690
 nomenclatural challenges, 685
 oxygen requirement and fermentation, 685–686
 phenotypic test methods, 685–690
 phylogenetic placement, 684
 poor or no growth on SBA, 688, 690
 prokaryotic nomenclature, 683–685
 ribosomal RNA gene sequences, 690–691
 on selective gram-negative media, 688
 taxonomic resolution at species level, 691
 whole-genome sequencing (WGS), 691–692
- Aerobic Gram-positive cocci, 387–390
- Aerococcus* genus
 clinical significance, 472
 description of, 471–472
 epidemiology and transmission, 472
 identification, 475–476
 molecular methods, for identification, 478–479
 susceptibility testing, 1507–1508
 taxonomy, 470–471
 testing conditions, 1494
- Aeromonas* genus
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 849, 851
 biochemical identification of, 849
 clinical significance, 846–847
 description of, 844
 direct examination, 847
 epidemiology and transmission, 844–846
 evaluation, interpretation and reporting of results, 851
 extraintestinal infections, 846–847
 gastroenteritis, 846
 identification, 847–849
 identification at genus level, 848
 identification at species level, 848–849
 isolation procedures, 847
 members of, 845
 properties of genus, 856
 rapid detection from samples, 847
 serologic tests, 849
 specimen collection, transport and storage, 847
 susceptibility testing, 1508
 taxonomy, 844
 testing conditions, 1494
 tests for separation of members, 850
 typing systems, 849
- Aflatoxins
 classification and biosynthesis of, 2569–2572
 common food substrates, 2574
 genetic structure, 2571
 pathological effects and toxicological reference values, 2575
 structure of, 2570
 See also Mycotoxins
- African histoplasmosis, 2471–2472
- African trypanosomiasis
 proposed mechanisms of resistance for drugs against, 3033
 selected antiparasitic agents and susceptibility testing method, 3051
 susceptibility test methods, 3054
- Agar dilution
 advantages and disadvantages, 1429–1430
 incubation, 1429
 incubation conditions, 1528
 inoculation procedure, 1428–1429, 1528
 inoculum preparation, 1528
 interpretation and reporting of results, 1429, 1529
 medium, 1527
 method, 1429–1430
 preparation, supplementation and storage of media, 1428–1429
 quality control, 1528–1529
 susceptibility testing, 1527–1529
 See also Dilution testing
- Agar proportion method
 drug susceptibility test (DST), 1557–1558
 inoculum and incubation, 1557–1558
 media, 1557
 quality control, 1558
 reading and interpreting results, 1558
- Agar slide culture plate, mycology, 2301
- Agents against Gram-positive bacteria
 daptomycin resistance, 1393
 fusidic acid resistance, 1397
 glycopeptide resistance, 1393–1395
 linezolid resistance, 1395–1396
 lipoglycopeptide resistance, 1395
 macrolide and ketolide resistance, 1396
 mupirocin resistance, 1397
 quinupristin-dalfopristin resistance, 1396
- Agglutination reactions, 182
- Aggregatibacter* spp.
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 722
 biochemical reactions, 719
 clinical significance, 715
 direct examination, 717
 epidemiology and transmission, 714
 identification of, 719, 720
 isolation procedures, 717
 taxonomy of, 713
- Agricultural Select Agent Program, 306
- Agromyces* genus, 527, 548
- Agromyces mediolanus*, 527
- AIDS (acquired immunodeficiency syndrome), 1652
 disease progression to, 1655–1656
- AIDS patients
 cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection, 1989, 1991, 2006
 Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)-related lymphomas, 2022
 human adenovirus (HAdV), 2061
 Kaposi's sarcoma in, 2053–2054
- AI-powered image analysis systems, 131
- Air Transport Association, 1940
- Akkermansia muciniphila*, 322
- Albaconazole, 2629
- Albendazole, 2608, 2848, 2871, 2901, 2905, 2912
- Alcaligenes*
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 952
 clinical significance, 948
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 948

- description of, 945–946
epidemiology and transmission, 946
identification, 950
isolation procedures, 948
taxonomy, 944
- Alcian blue stain
fungi detection, 2309
mycology, 2299
- Alfred 60AST system, 89
- Aliicoccus* genus, 404
- Alishewanella fetalis*
characteristics of, 916
identification, 923
- Alistipes* genus, 1100, 1101
characteristics of, 1102
clinical significance, 1105
common in human infection, 1104
identification, 1111
phenotypic characteristics of, 1112
- Alloiooccus* family, 400
clinical significance, 406
epidemiology and transmission, 404
identification, 412
- Alloprevotella* genus, phenotypic characteristics of, 1115
- Allylamines
mechanism of action, 2619
terbinafine, 2619–2620
- Alphapapillomavirus* spp., 2076, 2078, 2093, 2094
nucleotide sequence of L1 gene, 2077
- Alphaviruses
characteristics of, 1896
clinical significance, 1899
genome, 1897
- Alternaria* genus, 2529, 2530, 2532
- Alveolar echinococci*, commercially available kits for diagnosis, 2703
- Alveolar hydatid disease, *Echinococcus multilocularis*, 2937
- Amantadine, against influenza virus, 2217
- Amebae
collection, transport and storage of specimens, 2834
description of agents, 2833–2834
direct examination, 2838
Entamoeba histolytica, 2836–2841
epidemiology, transmission and prevention, 2834
evaluation, interpretation and reporting of results, 2834–2835
microscopy, 2834
nonpathogenic, 2841–2842
sensitivity and specificity of diagnostic tests for, 2838
taxonomy, 2833
See also Entamoeba histolytica
- Amebiasis, commercially available kits for diagnosis, 2703
- Amenamivir, against herpesviruses, 2216
- American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA), 6
- American Association for the Study of Liver Disease, 2264
- American Association of Blood Banks (AABB), 6
- American Biological Safety Association, 289
- American Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), 273, 1692
- American Osteopathic Association (AOA), 6
- American Society for Clinical Pathology (ASCP), 134
- American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI), 6
- American Society for Microbiology (ASM), 9, 306
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 288
- American Thoracic Society, 33, 1565–1567
- American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 107, 257, 1272, 1430, 1558, 1580
- Aminocyclitols, 1342–1344
- Aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes (AMEs)
aminoglycoside inactivation by, 1379, 1380
in pathogenic bacteria, 1377
- Aminoglycosides, 1342–1344, 1550
adverse effects, 1343–1344
mechanism of action, 1342–1343
pharmacology, 1343
Pseudomonas resistance to, 877–878
as resistance target, 1586
resistance to, 1379–1381
spectrum of activity, 1343
- 4-Aminoquinolines
adverse effects, 3014
mechanism of action, 3014
pharmacokinetics, 3014
spectrum of activity, 3014
- 8-Aminoquinolines
adverse effects, 3017
mechanism of action, 3017
pharmacokinetics, 3017
spectrum of activity, 3017
- Amniotic fluid
collection and processing of virus specimens, 1626
parasite detection, 2716
specimen preparation and procedures, 2709–2710
- Amoebozoa* supergroup
eukaryotes, 2690–2692
parasitic protists, 2692
- Amoxicillin, 1331, 1333, 1338
- Amphotericin B
acquired resistance, 2626
clinical breakpoints and epidemiological cutoff values for *Candida* spp., 2656
clinical use, 2626
drug interactions, 2626
mechanism of resistance, 3033
pharmacokinetics, 2626
spectrum of activity, 2626
susceptibility testing, 2665
therapeutic drug monitoring, 2626–2627
toxicity and adverse effects, 2627
- Ampicillin, 1333, 1338
Bacteroides spp., 1534
Cutibacterium spp., 1538
- Amplified fragment length polymorphisms (AFLP), 350
- Amycolatopsis* genus, 561
clinical significance, 568
- Anaerobes, 42
infections, 1031
- Anaerobic bacteria
Actinomyces spp., 1537–1538
Actinotignum schaalii, 1538
agar dilution method, 1528–1530
antibiograms, 1542
antimicrobial testing guidelines, 1541–1542
approaches to identification of, 1013–1017
Bacteroides spp., 1532–1534
Bifidobacterium spp., 1538
Bifidobacterium wadsworthii, 1534
 β -lactamase testing, 1531
broth microdilution method, 1529–1531, 1561
broth microdilution panels, 1531
Campylobacter gracilis, 1535
Clostridium difficile, 1535
Clostridium perfringens, 1537
commercial test methods, 1530–1532
Cutibacterium spp., 1538–1539
disk diffusion, 1532
Eubacterium spp., 1539
Fusobacterium spp., 1535
gradient diffusion method, 1530–1531
Gram-negative bacilli, 1532–1535
Gram-positive and Gram-negative cocci, 1540–1541
Gram-positive, non-spore-forming bacilli, 1537–1540
Gram-positive, spore-forming bacilli, 1535–1537
identification methods, 1526
indications for susceptibility testing, 1541
Lactobacillus spp., 1539
MALDI-TOF MS identification of, 1016
Porphyromonas spp., 1534
Prevotella spp., 1534–1535
reference test methods, 1527–1530
resistance patterns in, 1532–1541
as resistance target, 1586
RIC group (*C. ramosum*, *C. innocuum*, and *C. clostridioforme*), 1537
surveys and studies of resistance, 1543
susceptibility testing and quality control, 1527–1530
susceptibility testing for, 1017
- Anaerobiospirillum* genus, 1103
characteristics of, 1102
clinical significance, 1108
identification, 1111
phenotypic characteristics of, 1117
- Anaerococcus* spp.
biochemical features, 1026
changes in classification, 1021
clinical significance, 1023–1024
description of, 1022
taxonomy, 1020
- Anaerotruncus, 1045
- Anal cancer, human papillomavirus (HPV) and, 2081
- Analytical measurement range (AMR), 167
- Analytical phase, of diagnostic stewardship, 18
- Analytical validation, TLA, 133
- Anamorphic molds
blastocnidiogenesis, 2281–2282
classification and identification of, 2281–2282
form-class Coelomycetes, 2281
form-class Hyphomycetes, 2281–2282
thallic conidiogenesis, 2281
- Anaplasma phagocytophilum*
diagnostic tests for, 1231
epidemiology and clinical diseases associated with, 1229
- Anaplasma* spp.
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1305
clinical significance, 1299–1301
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1301
description of, 1294
direct examination, 1302–1303
epidemiology and transmission, 1297–1299
evaluation, interpretation and reporting of results, 1305–1306
features of human and veterinary interest, 1296

- Anaplasma* spp. (continued)
 immunochemistry for antigen detection, 1302
 isolation procedures, 1303
 laboratory diagnosis, 1301–1303
 neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree, 1295
 nucleic acid detection of *A. phagocytophilum*, 1304
 serologic tests, 1303–1305
 taxonomy, 1294
 treatment and prevention, 1305
 See also *Anaplasmataceae* family
- Anaplasmataceae* family
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1305
 clinical significance, 1299–1301
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1301
 ehrlichiosis, 1300
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1305–1306
 human ehrlichiosis, 1298–1299
 human granulocytic anaplasmosis, 1297–1300
 neoehrlichiosis, 1299
 neorickettsiosis, 1299, 1300
 taxonomy, 1294
- Ancylistaceae* family, 2458
- Andes virus (ANDV), 1918, 1919
- Anidulafungin
 clinical breakpoints and epidemiological cutoff values for *Candida* spp., 2656
 clinical use, 2625
 echinocandin, 2624–2625
- Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), 306
- Anisakis* and related species
 clinical significance, 2956
 description of agents, 2956
 direct examination and microscopy, 2958
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2956–2958
 microscopy, 2958
 serologic tests, 2958
 taxonomy, 2956
 treatment, 2958
- Anncaliia* spp.
 description, 2597–2598
 life cycle of microsporidia, 2597
- Anogenital warts (AGWs), human papillomavirus (HPV), 2080
- Anterior naris colonization screening processing and culture guidelines, 2294
- Anthelmintic agents
 benzimidazoles, 3005–3009
 diethylcarbamazine, 3011–3012
 ivermectin, 3010–3011
 moxidectin, 3011
 nitazoxanide, 3012–3013
 praziquantel, 3009–3010
 pyrantel pamoate, 3011
 See also Antiparasitic agents
- Anthopsis* genus, 2523
- Anthrax, biothreat agent, 307–308
- Anthrax BioThreat Alert, 499
- Anthrax in Humans and Animals* (WHO), 495
- Anthrax Vaccine Adsorbed (AVA), 504
- Antianaerobe agents, resistance to, 1399
- Antibacterial agents
 aminoglycosides and aminocyclitols, 1342–1344
 approximate concentrations in serum, 1360–1362
 β -lactamase inhibitors, 1338–1340
 carbapenems, 1337–1338
 cephalosporins, 1333–1336
 chloramphenicol, 1335–1356
 fidaxomicin, 1345–1346
 fosfomicin, 1358–1359
 glycopeptides and lipopeptides, 1349–1351
 ketolides, 1345
 lefamulin, 1359–1360
 lincosamides, 1346
 macrolides, 1344–1345
 monobactams, 1336–1337
 mupirocin, 1359
 nitrofurantoin, 1357–1358
 oxazolidinones, 1352–1353
 penicillins, 1331–1333
 polymyxins, 1354–1355
 quinolones, 1340–1342
 rifamycins, 1356–1357
 streptogramins, 1351–1352
 sulfonamides and trimethoprim, 1353–1354
 tetracyclines and glycyclines, 1346–1349
- Antibacterial susceptibility testing, common error sources in, 1434–1435
- Antibiograms, 214
 reporting susceptibility data, 1542
- Antibiotic resistance
 acquired resistance by DNA transfer, 1377
 emergence and spread of, 1375–1376
 genetic basis of, 1376–1377
 mechanisms of, 1377–1379
 by mutation, 1376–1377
 selection of bacterial pathogens, 1376
 See also Resistance mechanisms
- Antibiotic tolerance, biofilm-grown *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 880
- Antibodies against streptolysin O (ASO), 442
- Antibody interference, 187–188
- Antibody titers, significant change in, 179–180
- Antifolates
 adverse effects, 3018
 mechanism of action, 3018
 pharmacokinetics, 3018
 spectrum of activity, 3018
- Antifungal agents
 allylamines, 2619–2620
 azoles, 2620–2624
 defining clinical and microbiological resistance, 2636–2638
 echinocandins, 2624–2625
 flucytosine, 2627
 griseofulvin, 2627–2628
 mechanisms of azole resistance, 2639–2643
 mechanisms of echinocandin and enfumafungin resistance, 2643–2644
 mechanisms of 5FC resistance, 2645
 mechanisms of polyene resistance, 2644–2645
 MIC ranges for broth microdilution methods for yeasts, 2662–2663
 microbial drivers of resistance, 2645
 novel, in development, 2628–2629
 polyenes, 2625–2626
 resistance to azoles, 2637–2643
 spectrum and extent of activity, 2620
- Antifungal susceptibility testing, 42–43
 agar-based alternative approaches, 2669–2670
 alternative approaches for yeasts, 2667–2670
 amphotericin B, 2665
 basic test principles, 2655
 broth microdilution guidelines for, of yeasts, 2660–2661
 caspofungin, 2665–2666
 CLSI and EuCAST breakpoints for *Candida* spp., 2666–2667
 colorimetric methods, 2667–2668
 direct susceptibility testing, 2670
 flow cytometry, 2668
 methods for, 2667
 MIC, 2655
 microbiologic versus clinical resistance and clinical breakpoint setting, 2655
 minimum fungicidal/lethal concentration, 2655–2660
 molecular methods, 2670
 mycology of media, 2302
 proteomics and modifications of reference methods, 2670
 rationale, 2654–2655
 standardized broth dilution methods for molds, 2670–2677
 standardized broth dilution methods for yeasts, 2660–2664
 standardized disk diffusion method for yeasts, 2668–2669
 Vitek 2 yeast, 2668
 yeast genera other than *Candida*, 2664–2665
- Antigen-antibody (Ag-Ab) precipitation, 177, 181, 183
- Antimicrobial agents
 activity against Gram-negative anaerobes, 1119
 aminoglycosides, 1550
 4-aminoquinolones, 3014
 8-aminoquinolones, 3017
 antifolates, 3018
 artemisinin (qinghaosu) derivatives, 3017–3018
 atovaquone-proguanil (Malarone), 3019
 bedaquiline, 1550–1551
 carbapenems, 1551
 cinchona alkaloids, 3015
 clofazimine, 1551
 cycloserine, 1551
 dapson, 1551–1552
 delamanid, 1552
 ethambutol, 1552
 ethionamide, 1552
 fluoroquinolones, 1552
 halofantrine, 3016–3017
 isoniazid, 1552–1553
 linezolid, 1553
 lumefantrine, 3017
 macrolides, 1553
 mechanism of *Plasmodium falciparum* resistance to, 3033–3035
 mefloquine, 3016
 metronidazole, 1356
 MIC range for *Mycoplasma* and *Ureaplasma* spp., 1251
Mycobacterium avium complex (MAC), 1566–1567
Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex (MTC), 1554–1555
 p-aminosalicylic acid, 1553
 pretomanid, 1552
 pyrazinamide, 1553
 quinoline derivatives, 3014–3017
 rapidly growing mycobacteria, 1568
 rifabutin and rifapentine, 1554
 rifampin, 1533–1544
 rifamycins, 1554
 susceptibility testing methods, 3051
 synthetic quinoline compounds, 3016
 treating mycobacterial infections, 1549
 See also Antiparasitic agents
- Antimicrobial Stewardship Committee, 46

- Antimicrobial stewardship program (ASP), 197–198
- Antimicrobial susceptibility tests (ASTs), 18, 36, 42, 73, 83, 89–91, 198, 200, 1439–1440, 1443, 1457
- ability of automated systems to detect resistance, 1444–1447
- Accelerate Pheno System, 1447–1448
- advantages of automated systems, 1443
- automated broth microdilution systems, 1441–1447
- BD Phoenix, 1443
- broth methods for dilution testing, 1423–1428
- choice of methods, 1420, 1422
- common error sources in, 1434–1435
- computerized expert systems, 1449
- critical review, 1449
- dilution methods, 1423
- disadvantages of automated systems, 1444
- disk diffusion testing, 1431–1434
- future directions, 1436, 1450
- international breakpoint differences, 1436
- investigational methodologies, 1448–1449
- MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry, 1448–1449
- manual broth microdilution systems, 1440–1441
- manual gradient diffusion method, 1440
- MicroScan WalkAway, 1442
- problem organisms, 1435
- quality control for dilution methods, 1430–1431
- quality control for disk diffusion method, 1434
- reporting results, 1433
- resistance mechanisms, 1435
- selecting, 1449–1450
- semiautomated broth microdilution systems, 1441
- semiautomated instrumentation for disk diffusion testing, 1440
- Sensititre ARIS HiQ, 1443
- specific method preferences, 1435–1436
- VITEK Systems, 1441–1442
- See also Dilution testing; Disk diffusion testing; Phenotypic tests
- Antiparasitic agents
- anthelmintic agents, 3005–3013
- antimalarials, 3013–3019
- antiprotozoal agents, 3005, 3012–3019
- national and regional medicine regulatory authorities, 3024
- treatment of intestinal, blood and tissue, and urogenital protozoal infections, 3006
- treatment of major helminthic infections, 3007
- treatment regimens for malaria, 3013
- Antiprotozoal agents
- diloxanide furoate, 3019
- eflornithine, 3023
- fexinidazole, 3021–3022
- iodoquinol, 3019–3020
- melarsoprol, 3022–3023
- miltefosine, 3020
- nifurtimox and benznidazole, 3023–3024
- nitazoxanide, 3012–3013
- paromomycin, 3022
- pentamidine, 3021
- pentavalent antimonial compounds, 3020
- suramin, 3022
- See also Antiparasitic agents
- Antiretroviral (ARV) drugs, genetic mechanisms of resistance to, 2239
- Antisepsis, 287
- Antiviral agents
- for HCV therapy, 2209
- against hepatitis B virus (HBV), 2211–2213
- against hepatitis C virus (HCV), 2208–2211
- against herpesviruses, 2213, 2214
- for herpesviruses, 2213–2217
- against HIV-1 and HIV-2, 2197, 2201–2208
- for HIV therapy, 2198–2200
- against influenza viruses, 2217–2218
- against SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibodies, 2200–2222
- against SARS-CoV-2 virus, 2218–2220
- Antiviral resistance
- causes of drug failure, 2259–2260
- drug-drug interactions, 2259
- host factors, 2259
- patient sociobehavioral influence, 2260
- true, 2259
- Antiviral susceptibility testing
- clinical indications for, 2260
- emerging technologies, 2268
- future directions, 2268
- test interpretation, 2265, 2268
- APAS Independence Clever Culture system, 126–128
- Apophysomyces* genus
- identification, 2452
- unbranched sporangiophores, 2453
- Approved Lists of Bacterial Names*, 346
- Arachnida, 2997
- Arboviruses
- antigen detection, 1902–1903
- characteristics of, 1895–1896
- clinical significance, 1899–1900
- collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1900–1902
- description of agent, 1894, 1897–1898
- detection and identification methods, 1648
- direct detection, 1902–1904
- enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, 1905–1908
- epidemiology and transmission, 1898–1899
- evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1909–1910
- hemagglutination inhibition assay (HIA), 1905
- identification, 1904–1905
- isolation procedures, 1904
- microscopy, 1902
- NAAT considerations, 1904
- nucleic acid detection, 1903
- optimal laboratory testing algorithm, 1902
- pathological specimens, 1902
- RT-LAMP, 1903–1904
- RT-PCR, 1903
- serological tests, 1905–1909
- taxonomy, 1894
- viral neutralization tests, 1908–1909
- Arcanobacterium* genus, 528, 548–549
- Archaea
- classification of, 342–343
- Archaeplastida supergroup, eukaryotes, 2692
- Arcobacter* spp.
- algorithm for identification of, 1134
- antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1144
- bacteremia, 1132
- clinical significance, 1137–1139
- description of, 1135
- epidemiology and transmission, 1135, 1137
- evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1144–1145
- gastrointestinal-tract infections, 1131, 1132
- identification, 1141–1143
- isolation procedures, 1140–1141
- phenotypic properties of, 1142
- reservoirs for and diseases associated with, 1136–1137
- serologic tests, 1144
- taxonomy, 1135
- typing systems, 1143–1144
- Arenaviridae* family, 1932
- animal inoculation, 1943
- antigen detection, 1941–1942
- antiviral susceptibilities, 1944–1945
- cell culture, 1942–1943
- clinical significance, 1936–1938
- collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1939–1940
- current mammarenavirus and associated human diseases, 1934–1935
- description of agents, 1932–1933
- direct examination, 1940–1942
- electron microscopy, 1940–1941
- epidemiology and transmission, 1933, 1935
- evaluation and interpretation of results, 1945–1946
- identification, 1943–1944
- isolation procedures, 1942–1943
- Lassa virus, 1932, 1938
- LCM (lymphocytic choriomeningitis) virus, 1932, 1934, 1936
- Lujo virus, 1932, 1935
- New World arenaviruses, 1934
- nucleic acid detection, 1942
- Old World arenaviruses, 1934
- safety and security of agents, 1939–1940
- serologic diagnosis, 1944
- taxonomy, 1932–1933
- Arenaviruses
- detection and identification methods, 1648
- species demarcation of, 1614
- Arginine hydrolysis, streptococci, 441
- ARIS HiQ system, 106–107
- ARIS 2X systems, 106–107
- Artemisinin (qinghaosu) derivatives
- adverse effects, 3018
- mechanism of action, 3017
- pharmacokinetics, 3018
- spectrum of activity, 3018
- Artemisinins, mechanism of resistance, 3033
- Artesunate, human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6), 2043
- Arthrobacter* genus, 528, 548
- Arthrobacter*-like genus, 528, 548
- Arthrocladium* genus, 2523
- Arthroderma* spp.
- description of, 2510
- taxonomy, 2489
- Arthrographis
- clinical significance, 2429–2430
- hyphomycetes, 2426–2427
- Arthropoda, classification, 2695, 2697, 2699
- Arthropods
- classification, 2694–2699
- ectoparasitic, 2988–2993
- endoparasitic, 2988–2993
- Arthropods as intermediate hosts, 2988
- Arthropods as vectors
- Acarina, 2985–2988
- Diptera, 2979–2981
- Hemiptera, 2981–2982
- Psocodea, 2984–2985
- Siphonaptera, 2982–2984
- summary of infectious agents, 2980

- Arthropods, direct injury due to
 accidental myiasis, 2992
 allergic reactions caused by, 2994
 centipedes and millipedes, 2996
 delusion of parasitosis, 2997–2998
Demodex folliculorum and *D. brevis*, 2992
 endoparasitic, 2988–2993
 Hymenoptera, 2994
 maggots, 2992–2993
 miscellaneous injury, 2997
 myiasis, 2992–2993
 scabies, 2992–2993
 scorpions, 2996
 spiders, 2996–2997
 stinging and biting resulting in
 envenomation, 2994–2997
 typically thought of as vectors, 2993–2994
 urticating caterpillars, 2995
- Arthropods of medical importance
 identifying specimens, 2998–3000
 summary of features, 2997
- ARuP Laboratories, human herpesvirus 6
 (HHV-6) testing, 2044
- Asaia* spp.
 characteristics of, 930
 identification, 914
- ASB. See Asymptomatic bacteriuria (ASB)
- Ascaris lumbricoides* (roundworm), 2899–2902
 adult worms of, 2900
 clinical significance, 2900
 description of agent, 2899–2900
 eggs, 2899–2900
 epidemiology and prevention, 2900
 larvae, 2900
 life cycle completion time, 2901
 life cycle of, 2900
 macroscopic examination, 2900
 microscopy, 2900
 nucleic acid detection, 2900
 relative sizes of eggs, 2896
 taxonomy, 2899
 transmission and life cycle, 2900
 treatment, 2901
 See also Nematodes
- Ascomycetes
 clinical significance, 2429
 description, 2424–2425
- Ascomycota, phylum of kingdom
 Fungi, 2278–2280
- Ascospore stain, mycology, 2299
- ASO. See Antibodies against streptolysin O (ASO)
- ASP. See Antimicrobial stewardship program (ASP)
- Aspergillus candidus*, characteristics of, 2382
- Aspergillus deflectus*, characteristics of, 2384
- Aspergillus felis* characteristics of, 2382
- Aspergillus flavipes*, characteristics of, 2382
- Aspergillus flavus*
 characteristics of, 2382
 identification, 2391, 2392
- Aspergillus fumigatus*
 characteristics of, 2382
 Calcofluor white stain, 2314
 Gomori methenamine silver (GMS), 2309
 Gram stain, 2313, 2314
 H&E stain, 2315
 identification, 2391, 2392
- Aspergillus glaucus*, characteristics of, 2384
- Aspergillus lentulus*, characteristics of, 2382
- Aspergillus nidulans*
 characteristics of, 2383
 identification, 2391, 2393
 morphology by direct examination, 2312
- Aspergillus niger*, characteristics of, 2383
- Aspergillus quadrilineatus*,
 characteristics of, 2383
- Aspergillus restrictus*, characteristics of, 2385
- Aspergillus* spp., 77
 antibody detection, 2308
 antigen detection, 2308, 2387–2388
 antigen detection using lateral flow
 technology, 2388–2389
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2394–2396
 β -1,3-d-glucan detection, 2321–2322, 2389
 characteristics of medically impor-
 tant, 2382–2385
 clinical categorization of infection and
 causative species, 2386
 clinical significance, 2385–2386
 collection, transport, and storage of
 specimens, 2386–2387
 description, 2379
 direct examination, 2387–2390
 drugs for treating invasive aspergillosis,
 2394–2395
 epidemiology and transmission, 2379–2385
 epidemiology of azole resistance, 2639
 evaluation, interpretation and reporting of
 results, 2396
 identification, 2391–2393
 isolation procedures, 2390–2391
 known uncommon pathogenic, 2379
 MALDI-TOF methods, 2392–2393
 maximum-likelihood tree of patho-
 genic, 2380
 methods and MIC determina-
 tion, 2395–2396
 microscopy, 2387–2388
 molecular identification, 2392
 morphology by direct examination, 2311
 nucleic acid detection,
 2322–2323, 2389–2390
 serologic tests, 2394
 sporulating species, 2392
 taxonomy, 2378–2379
 typing systems, 2393
 in vitro antifungal susceptibility
 testing, 2395
- Aspergillus terreus*, 77, 2384
- Aspergillus thermomutatus*, characteris-
 tics of, 2382
- Aspergillus tubingensis*, characteristics of, 2383
- Aspergillus udagawae*, characteristics of, 2382
- Aspergillus ustus*, characteristics of, 2384
- Aspergillus versicolor*, characteristics of, 2384
- Association of Official Analytical Chemists
 (AOAC), 288
- Association of Public Health Laboratories
 (APHL), 304, 306
- AST. See Antimicrobial susceptibility
 testing (AST)
- Astroviruses
 changing approaches to, 1615
 description of, 1866
 electron micrographs, 1658, 1866
 epidemiology and transmission, 1867
 taxonomy of, 1865
- Asymptomatic bacteriuria (ASB), 34, 35
- Atazanavir
 drug interactions, 2204
 HIV therapy, 2199
 mechanism of resistance, 2236
 pharmacology, 2204
- Atherosclerosis, 1202–1203
- Atopobium* spp.
 clinical significance, 1042
 enzyme reactions, 1050
- Atovaquone, mechanism of resistance, 3033
- Atovaquone-proguanil (Malarone)
 adverse effects, 3019
 mechanism of action, 3019
 pharmacokinetics, 3019
 spectrum of activity, 3019
- Audits, biosafety program, 268–269
- Aureobasidium* genus, 2527
- Auritidibacter* genus, 528, 548
- Automated biochemical testing, 116
- Automated blood culture systems, 81–83
- Automated culture-based microbiology
 systems, 123
- Automated immunoassay platforms, 188–189
- Automated inoculation delivery system
 (AIM), 106
- Automated multiplex immunoassays, 186
- Automated specimen processing, 127–128
 automated inoculation systems, 128, 129
 BD Kiestra InoculA+, 128–130
 WASPLab systems, 129, 130
- AutoMicrobic System (AMS), 104
- Autopsy samples
 collection and processing tissue, 1630
 specimen collection and
 processing, 373–374
- Avibactam, 1339
- Avidity testing, 180
- Azithromycin, 1344–1345, 1360
Pseudomonas resistance to, 879
- Azoles
 biofilms, 2642–2643
 chromosomal abnormalities, 2642
 clinical and microbiological
 resistance, 2637
 drug efflux transporters, 2641
 drug interactions, 2621
 drug target modification, 2639–2640
 environmentally acquired resistance as
 major factor, 2640
 epidemiology of resistance, 2638–2639
 fluconazole, 2621–2622
 increasing target abundance, 2641
 isavuconazole, 2622
 itraconazole, 2622–2633
 ketoconazole, 2623
 loss of heterozygosity, 2642
 mechanism of action, 2620, 2638
 pharmacokinetics, 2620–2621
 posaconazole, 2623–2624
 regulation of resistance, 2641–2642
 resistance and virulence, 2642
 resistance mechanisms, 2639–2643
 resistance to, 2639–2643
 voriconazole, 2624
- Azospirillum* spp.
 characteristics of, 930
 identification, 914
- Aztreonam, 1336
- Babesia* genus
 classification, 2693–2694
 clinical significance, 2770
 collection, transport and storage of speci-
 mens, 2771
 comparative morphology of, 2772
 description of agent, 2769
 detection in humans, 2691
 direct examination, 2771–2772
 epidemiology and transmission, 2769–2770
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of
 results, 2772
 isolation procedures, 2772

- life cycle of *Ixodes scapularis* and
B. microti, 2770
microscopy, 2771
morphology, 2771, 2772
nucleic acid detection, 2771–2772
serologic tests, 2772
taxonomy, 2757
techniques for parasite recovery and
identification, 2754
treatment and prevention, 2770–2771
- Babesia microti*, 180
- Babesiosis, epidemiology and
transmission, 2769–2770
- Bacillaceae family, 529, 549
- Bacillary angiomatosis (BA), 985, 992
- Bacillary peliosis, 985
- Bacilli class, 529, 549, 1034
- Bacillota family, 529, 549, 1034, 1043
biochemical characteristics of, 1050
- Bacillus anthracis*
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 505
biothreat agent, 307–308
clinical significance, 493–494
collection, transport, and storage of
specimens, 495
epidemiology and transmission, 491–492
identification, 501–502
isolation procedures, 500
laboratory-acquired infection, 274
serologic tests, 504
testing conditions, 1493
typing systems, 503–504
- Bacillus Calmette-Guérin* (BCG)
vaccine, 271
- Bacillus cereus* biovar *anthracis*
biothreat agent, 307–308
collection, transport, and storage of
specimens, 495
identification, 501–502
isolation procedures, 500
laboratory-acquired infection, 274
typing systems, 503–504
- Bacillus cereus* group
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 505
clinical significance, 494
taxonomy, 490
- Bacillus* genus
aerobic endospore-forming
bacteria, 492–493
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 504–505
Bacillus anthracis, 493–494
Bacillus cereus group, 494
bioterrorism-related specimens, 495
clinical significance, 492–495
collection, transport, and storage of
specimens, 495–497
description of, 490–491
direct examination, 497–499
endospore-forming bacteria, 503
epidemiology and transmission, 491–492
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of
results, 505–506
identification, 500–503
isolation procedures, 499–500
photomicrographs of endospore-forming
bacteria, 498
serologic tests, 504
specimens from anthrax suspected
patients, 495–497
taxonomy, 490
toxins and virulence factors for *B. cereus*
group, 494–495
typing systems, 503–504
- Bacillus licheniformis*, clinical significance, 492
- Bacillus subtilis*, clinical significance, 492
- Bacitracin susceptibility, 437–438
- BacT/Alert blood culture system, 81, 82
- Bactec FX blood culture system, 81–83
- Bacteremia, 26, 32–33
clostridial, 1073
curved Gram-negative rods, 1132–1133
- Bacteremia, laboratory detection of
clinical significance, 73
communication of results, 91
culture-based methods (See Culture-
based methods)
evaluating genotypic phenotypic dis-
crepancies, 90
MALDI-TOF MS, 87–88
microarray technology, 85–87
microorganisms in blood, 74
multiplex PCR, 85–87
non-culture-based methods, 89–90
PNA-FISH method, 84
quality audits and benchmarks, 91–92
specimen collection, 77, 80
See also Blood culture systems
- Bacteria
classification of, 342–343
identification, 111–112
preservation methods, 259
- Bacterial pathogens, laboratory safety
issues, 373
- Bacterial vaginosis (BV), 379
- Bacteroides fragilis*, 1528
antimicrobial susceptibility of, 1119–1120
phenotypic characteristics of, 1113
resistance patterns of, 1532–1535
- Bacteroides* genus
antimicrobial activities of potential
agents, 1119
characteristics of, 1102
clinical significance, 1105–
epidemiology and transmission, 1103
isolation procedures, 1110
molecular detection, 1109
phenotypic characteristics of, 1113
resistance patterns of, 1532–1535
- Bacteroidetes*, 322
- Balamuthia* genus
classification, 2693
description of, 2822–2823
detection in humans, 2691
encephalitis, 2825
epidemiology, 2823
taxonomy, 2821
See also Free-living amoebae
- Balantioides coli*, 2854–2855
- Balneatrix alpaca*
characteristics of, 926
identification, 914
- Bamlanivimab
against anti-SARS-CoV-monoclonal
antibodies, 2219
drug interactions, 2221
pharmacology, 2221
- Barcoded magnetic beads, 156–157
- Bartonella* endocarditis, 985
- Bartonella* genus, 81
antigen detection, 986
antimicrobial susceptibility testing, 990
choice and use of antibiotics
in vivo, 990–991
clinical significance, 983–986
collection, transport, and storage of
specimens, 986
direct examination, 986
electron micrographs of *B. henselae*, 981
- epidemiology and transmission, 980–981
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of
results, 991
identification, 989–990
isolation procedures, 988–989
microscopy, 986
nucleic acid amplification tests, 987
serologic tests, 987–988
species and subspecies descriptions, 983
taxonomy and description of, 980
typing systems, 990
- Bartonella henselae*, 180, 683
- Basidiobolales family, genus *Basidiobolus*, 2458
- Basidiobolus* genus
antifungal susceptibilities, 2458
identification, 2458
- Basidiomycetes
clinical significance, 2425
description, 2425
key phenotypic features of, 2416
- Basidiomycota, phylum of kingdom
Fungi, 2280
- Bayesian Evolutionary Analysis and Sampling
Trees (BEAST), 238
- Baylisascaris procyonis*
clinical significance, 2972–2973
description of agent, 2971
direct examination, 2973
epidemiology, transmission, and
prevention, 2971–2972
microscopy, 2973
serologic tests, 2973
taxonomy, 2971
treatment, 2973
- B. cereus* group
susceptibility testing, 1508
testing conditions, 1494
- BD EpiCenter Microbiology Data
Management System, 103
- BD Kiestra lab automation, 124–126
features of, 130
InoqulA+ specimen, 128–129
- BD Phoenix, automated broth microdi-
lution, 1443
- BD Phoenix automated microbiology
system, 103–104
- Beauveria*
clinical significance, 2430–2431
hyphomycetes, 2427
- Bebtelovimab
anti-SARS-CoV-monoclonal anti-
bodies, 2219
drug interactions, 2222
pharmacology, 2221–2222
- Bedaquiline (BDQ), 1550
- Bed bugs (*Cimex lectularius*), 2982
- Benzimidazoles
adverse effects, 3008–3009
albendazole, 3005, 3006
flubendazole, 3005
mebendazole, 3005, 3006
mechanism of action, 3006
pharmacokinetics, 3006–3007
spectrum of activity, 3007–3008
thiabendazole, 3005
triclabendazole, 3005–3006
See also Anthelmintic agents
- Bergeyella zoohelcum*
characteristics of, 926
identification, 914
- Bergey's Manual of Determinative
Bacteriology*, 101, 343
- Bergey's Manual of Systematic
Bacteriology*, 343

- Bergey's Manual of Systematics of Archaea and Bacteria*, 343, 392
- Berson, Solomon, 177
- Bertiella* spp., human infection, 2974
- (1,3)- β -D-glucan detection, fungi, 2321–2322
- β -glucuronidase test, 438
- Beta-hemolytic streptococci
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 442
phenotypic characteristics of, 431
in rectal specimens, 378
- β -Lactamase inhibitors
avibactam, 1339
clavulanic acid, 1338
durlobactam, 1339
enmetazobactam, 1340
relebactam, 1339
sulbactam, 1338
taniborbactam, 1339
tazobactam, 1338–1339
vaborbactam, 1339
- Beta-lactamase resistance
in Gram-negative bacteria, 1584
molecular assays for detection in Gram-negative bacteria, 1585
- β -Lactamase(s)
Aeromonas species, 849, 851
AmpC, 1385–1386
broad-spectrum, 1384
carbapenemases, 1386–1387
characteristics of, 1384
classification of, 1383–1384
extended-spectrum (ESBL), 1384–1385
inhibitor-resistant class A, 1385
mechanism of action, 1383
metallo- β -lactamases, 1387
oxacillin-hydrolyzing class D, 1386
Pseudomonas resistance to, 877
resistance mechanisms, 1384–1385
serine carbapenemases, 1386–1387
by spectrum, 1384
- β -Lactamase testing
for enterococci, 1461–1462
for staphylococci, 1461
susceptibility testing, 1531–1532
- Beta-lactam-resistant pneumococci, as resistance target, 1586
- β -Lactam(s) antimicrobial susceptibility of *Aeromonas*, 849, 851
- β -Lactam(s) *Bacteroides* spp., 1532
- β -Lactam(s) resistance to, 1381–1382
- Betapapillomavirus* sp., 2076, 2078
nucleotide sequence of L1 gene, 2077
- Betapolyomavirus, 2093, 2094
- Biatrispora mackinnonii*, morphology by direct examination, 2312
- Bictegravir
drug interactions, 2207–2208
HIV therapy, 2200
pharmacology, 2207
- Bictegravir, mechanism of resistance, 2236
- Bifidobacteriaceae* family, 550–551
- Bifidobacterium longum*, 322
- Bifidobacterium* spp.
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1054
clinical significance, 1042
resistance patterns of, 1538
- BIGSdb-Pasteur database, 549
- Bile esculin test, 441
- Bile solubility test, 440–441
- Bilophila* genus
characteristics of, 1102
identification, 1111
isolation procedures, 1110
- Bilophila wadsworthia*, resistance patterns of, 1535
- Biocides, resistance and tolerance to, 294–296
- BioCode platform, 156–157
- Biofilms
azole resistance, 2642–2643
echinocandin resistance, 2644
- Bioinformatics, 242–243
age of, 351
sites for analysis of resistance, 2266–2267
virtual phenotypes, 2265
- Biological Weapons Convention (BWC) of 1972, 304
- Biol Microbial Identification Systems, 107
- BIOMIC V3 imaging system, 107
- Biopsy tissue, collection and processing, 1630
- Biosafety, 265
- Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories (CDC), 1082
- Biosafety level, of laboratories, 266
- Biosafety program
audits, 268–269
Chlamydia spp., 1246
committee, 269
components of, 266
management, 269
manual, 269, 270
standard operating procedures, 269
- Biosecurity, 265
- Bioterrorism
botulinum toxin as agent, 1078
mycotoxins and, 2576
potential bacterial agents of, 1505–1506
- Bioterrorism Act, 306
- Biothreat agents, 304
anthrax, 307–308
botulism, 308
brucellosis, 311–313
evaluation, interpretation and reporting of results, 314–315
Federal Select Agent Program, 306
glanders and melioidosis, 310–311
hemorrhagic fever viruses, 310
Laboratory Response Network, 304–306
plague, 308–310
Q fever, 313
select non-tier 1 agents, 311–314
smallpox, 310
staphylococcal enterotoxins, 314
tier 1 select agents, 306–311
tularemia, 310
- Biotin interference, 188
- Bipolaris* genus, 2529
- Birdseed agar, mycology, 2302
- Bismuth sulfite-glucose-glycine yeast (BiGGY) agar, mycology, 2302
- BK polyomavirus (BKPyV)
associated diseases, 2099–2101
associated hemorrhagic cystitis, 2100–2101
associated nephropathy, 2099–2100
associated urothelial carcinoma, 2101
diagnostics, 2117
genetic variation, 2098
specific T cells, 2096
virological information, 2096
- BKPyV-associated hemorrhagic cystitis, 2100–2101
- BKPyV-associated nephropathy, 2099–2100
- BKPyV-associated urothelial carcinoma, 2101
- Black Death, 826
- Black piedra, 2513
- Bladder microbiome, 328–329
- Blastic conidiogenesis, 2281–2282
- Blastocystis* genus
classification, 2694
clinical significance, 2843
description of, 2843
detection in humans, 2691
epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2843
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2844
microscopy, 2843–2844
taxonomy, 2842–2843
treatment, 2844
- Blastocystis hominis*
intestinal amebae of humans, 2836
key features, 2835
- Blastomyces dermatitidis*
Gram stain, 2316
morphology by direct examination, 2310
- Blastomyces* spp.
antibody detection, 2308, 2317
antigen detection, 2319, 2474
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2480
(1,3)- β -D-glucan detection, 2321–2322
biosafety, 2475
blastoconidia of, 2469
blastomycosis, 2471, 2472, 2475, 2479, 2481
clinical significance, 2472
clinical specimens, 2473
culture for yeast phase, 2476
description of, 2468–2469
epidemiology and transmission, 2471
evaluation, interpretation and reporting of results, 2481
identification, 2476–2477
microscopy, 2473
mycelial phase, 2468
nucleic acid detection, 2475
serologic tests, 2479
taxonomy, 2467
typing systems, 2478
- Blautia, 1044–1045
- Blockade-of-binding (BoB) immunoassays, 183
- Blood
antigen detection for parasites, 2718
buffy coat films, 2718, 2755
collection and processing of virus specimens, 1626–1627
concentration procedures, 2755
Delafield's hematoxylin, 2755
dried blood spots, 1627
examination of thin and thick films, 2753–2754
Giemsa stain, 2753
immunochromatographic tests for malaria, 2754–2755
Knott concentration procedure, 2718, 2755
membrane filtration technique, 2718, 2755
molecular detection for parasites, 2718
parasites, 2701
processing and storage conditions, 1624
QBC microhematocrit centrifugation method, 2755
screening methods, 2718
staining films, 2752–2753
stains, 2717–2718
thick films, 2717, 2752
thin films, 2717, 2752
triple-centrifugation method for trypanosomes, 2755
Wright's stain, 2753
- Blood and tissue parasites, 43–44

- Blood-borne pathogens, laboratory-acquired infection, 276–277
- Blood-borne viral infections, 44–45
- Blood collection, 75
- Blood culture collection, recommendations for, 26, 32
- Blood culture systems
 automated, 81–83
 collection and transport, 77, 80
 historical review of, 80–81
 indications for ordering, 74–75
 inhibitory factors affecting, 76
 interpretation of, 83–84
 manual, 81
 rapid antimicrobial susceptibility testing, 88–89
 rapid identification and AST from, clinical impact of, 90–91
 specimen collection and processing, 374
 summary of, 78–79
See also Continuous monitoring blood culture systems (CMBCS)
- Blood-glucose-cystein agar, mycology, 2302
- Blood specimens
 collection and transport, 2288
 for parasite detection, 2751–2755
 pathogenic fungi recovery, 2290
 preparation and procedures, 2705
 pretreatment, 2291
 processing and culture guidelines, 2291–2292
- Bocaviruses
 detection and identification methods, 1648
- Body sites
 parasite analysis, 2745–2751
 parasites, 2701
- Bone marrow specimens
 collection and processing of virus specimens, 1627
 collection and transport, 2288
 for parasite detection, 2745, 2748
 parasites, 2701
 pathogenic fungi recovery, 2290
 preparation and procedures, 2706
 pretreatment, 2291
 processing and culture guidelines, 2292
 transport and culture, 381
- Bordetella parapertussis*
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 951
 clinical significance, 946–947
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 948
 epidemiology and transmission, 946
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 952
 identification, 949–950
 isolation procedures, 949
 serologic tests, 951
 typing systems, 950–951
- Bordetella pertussis*, 683
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 951
 clinical significance, 946–947
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 948
 epidemiology and transmission, 946
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 952
 identification, 949–950
 isolation procedures, 949
 serologic tests, 951
 typing systems, 950–951
- Bordetella* spp., 1491
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 951
 characteristics of species, 950
- clinical significance, 947
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 948
 description of, 944–945
 direct fluorescent antibody staining (DFA), 949
 epidemiology and transmission, 946
 identification, 950
 isolation procedures, 949
 members of, 945
 nucleic acid detection, 948–949
 possible targets for detection of, 947
 taxonomy, 944
- Borrelia burgdorferi sensu lato* (Lyme *Borrelia* Group), 1181–1183
 antigens, 1186
 causing human disease, 1177
 cerebrospinal fluid testing for intrathecal production of antibodies, 1191
 clinical significance, 1181–1183
 culture, 1184–1185
 enzyme immunoassays, 1187–1188
 epidemiology and transmission, 1180–1181
 immunoblots, 1188
 immunodominant antigens of, 1186
 indirect immunofluorescent antibody assay, 1187
 laboratory diagnosis, 1183
 microscopy, 1184
 modified two-tier testing, 1189–1190
 nucleic acid detection, 1185–1186
 performance of standard two-tier and modified two-tier tests for, 1190
 recommended laboratory tests, 1182
 serology, 1186
 two-tier testing, 1188–1190
- Borrelia* genus
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 1191
 bacteremia, 1132
B. burgdorferi sensu lato (Lyme *Borrelia* group), 1180, 1181, 1184
 clinical significance, 1181–1183
 culture, 1184–1185
 description of, 1178
 epidemiology and transmission, 1179–1181
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of Lyme borreliosis test results, 1191–1192
 genomes, 1178
 laboratory diagnosis, 1183
 methods, 1183–1184
 microscopy, 1183–1184
 nucleic acid detection, 1185–1186
 relapsing fever *Borrelia* group, 1177–1180
 serology, 1186–1191
 species, 1179–1180
 species causing human disease, 1177
 taxonomy, 1176
 tissue infections, 1133
- Botryosphaerales order
Lasiodiplodia genus, 2518
Macrophomina genus, 2522
Neoscytalidium genus, 2522–2523
 overview of genera in, 2519
 phaeohyphomycosis, 2532–2534
 taxonomy and description, 2518
- Botulinum neurotoxin (BoNT), 1072, 1082
- Botulism
 as bioterrorism agent, 308, 1078
 infant, 1077
 inhalational, 1078
 organism and toxin, 1076–1077
 types, 1076
 wound botulism, 1077
- Boutonneuse fever, 1281, 1282
- Bovine spongiform encephalitis (BSE), 2184, 2186, 2187
- Brachybacterium* genus, 527, 547
- Brachyspira* spp.
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1216
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1206–1207
 description of, 1199–1200
 direct detection, 1207–1208
 gastroenteritis, 1132
 identification, 1208
 isolation procedures, 1208
 serologic tests, 1209
 taxonomy, 1199
 typing systems, 1208
 whole-genome sequencing, 1209
- Brain
 pathogenic fungi recovery, 2290
 specimen for parasite detection, 2748
- Brain heart infusion agar mycology, 2302
- Branched DNA (bDNA), 139, 140
- Breakpoints
 definitions, 1421
 establishing susceptibility, 1413–1415
 international differences, 1436
- Brevibacteriaceae* family
Brevibacterium genus, 526, 547
 description of, 524
- Brevibacterium* genus, 526, 547
- Brevundimonas
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 902
 characteristics of, 899
 clinical significance, 894
 description of, 891
 identification, 899–900
 typing systems, 901
- Bright-field microscopy, 64
- Brincidofovir
 against herpesviruses, 2216
 human adenovirus (HAdV), 2068
- Broad-spectrum agents, resistance to aminoglycoside, 1379–1381
 β -lactam, 1381–1382
 β -lactamase-mediated, 1383–1384
 chloramphenicol, 1391–1392
 nitrofurantoin, 1391
 polymyxin B, 1397–1398
 polymyxin E (colistin), 1397–1398
 quinolone, 1388–1389
 rifampin, 1392
 tetracycline, 1389–1390
 trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole, 1392
- Bromcresol purple milk solids glucose medium, mycology, 2302
- Bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL), 18, 43
- Bronchoscopy, specimens collected during, 379–380
- Broth dilution methods
 agar-based alternative approaches for filamentous fungi, 2676–2677
 dermatophytes, 2675
 fungicidal activity for molds, 2677
 guidelines for antifungal testing of molds, 2671–2672
 guidelines for susceptibility testing of yeasts, 2660–2661
 interpretation and results for breakpoints for molds, 2673–2675
 macrodilution for yeasts, 2664
 MIC ranges for yeasts, 2662–2663
 microdilution for molds, 2672–2673
 microdilution for yeasts, 2663–2664
 molecular tests for molds, 2677

- Broth dilution methods (*continued*)
 molecular tests for resistance in
 Aspergillus, 2677
 molecular tests for resistance in
 Trichophyton, 2677
 quality control for mold testing, 2673
 quality control for yeast testing, 2664
 standardized, for molds, 2670–2677
 standardized, for yeasts, 2660–2664
- Broth microdilution (tube) method
 advantages and disadvantages, 1428
 dilution of antimicrobial agents, 1426
 incubation, 1427
 inoculation procedures, 1427
 interpretation and reporting of
 results, 1427–1428
 preparation, supplementation, and storage
 of tubes, 1427
See also Dilution testing
- Broth microdilution method
 advantages and disadvantages, 1426
 automated systems, 1440–1441
 dilution of antimicrobial agents, 1423
 incubation conditions, 1530
 inoculation procedure, 1424–1425, 1530
 inoculum preparation, 1530
 interpretation and reporting of results,
 1425–1426, 1530
 manual systems, 1440
 media, 1529–1530
 panels, 1531
 preparation, supplementation, and storage
 of panels, 1423–1424
 quality control, 1530
 semiautomated systems, 1440
 susceptibility testing, 1529–1530
See also Antimicrobial susceptibility testing
 systems; Dilution testing
- Brucellaceae* family, 970
- Brucella* spp.
 anti-*Brucella* therapy, 975–976
 antigenic components, 970–971
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 975
 biothreat agent, 311–313
 clinical categories of human brucellosis, 972
 complications, 972
 culture, 972–973
 description of, 970
 epidemiology and transmission, 971–972
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of
 results, 976
 identification, 973
 immune response, 971
 laboratory-acquired infection, 272
 molecular testing, 973–974
 pathogenic mechanisms, 971
 prevention, 976
 serologic tests, 974–975
 specimen handling, storage, and
 transport, 972
 taxonomy, 970
 testing conditions, 1493
 typing systems, 974
 virulence factors, 971
- Brucellosis
 biothreat agent, 311–313
 categories of human, 972
 common tests for laboratory
 diagnosis of, 974
- Brugia malayi*
 description of, 2916–2917
 diagrammatic representation of extrem-
 ities, 2919
 epidemiology and transmission, 2917
 microfilariae in humans, 2917
 parasite of humans, 2917
 taxonomy, 2916
- Brugia timori*
 description of, 2916–2917
 epidemiology and transmission, 2917
 parasite of humans, 2917
 taxonomy, 2916
- Bulleidia, 1045
- Bunyaviridae* family, 1894, 1897
- Bunyavirus
 genome, 1897
- Burkholderia cepacia* complex
 clinical significance, 892–893
 identification, 896–897
- Burkholderia* genus, 231
 description of, 891
 epidemiology and transmission,
 891–892
 species, 890
 typing systems, 901
- Burkholderia mallei*
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 901
 bioterrorism potential, 1505
 biothreat agent, 310–311
 characteristics of, 897
 clinical significance, 893
 identification, 897–898
 laboratory-acquired infection, 274
 reporting results, 902
 testing conditions, 1493
- Burkholderia pseudomallei*
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 901
 bioterrorism potential, 1505
 biothreat agent, 310–311
 characteristics of, 897
 clinical significance, 893
 direct examination, 895
 identification, 897–898
 isolation procedures, 895–896
 laboratory-acquired infection, 274
 reporting results, 902
 serologic tests, 901
 testing conditions, 1493
- Burkholderia thailandensis*,
 characteristics of, 897
- Burn wound infections, *Pseudomonas*, 870
- Buttiauxella* spp., 800
- Cabotegravir
 drug interactions, 2208
 HIV therapy, 2200
 pharmacology, 2208
- Caffeic agar, mycology, 2302
- Calcofluor white stain
 fungi detection, 2309
 mycology, 2299
 parasitology, 2729
- Caliciviruses
 description of, 1866
 taxonomy of, 1865
- California Department of Public Health
 Infant Botulism Treatment and
 Prevention Program, 1077
- Calosphaerales* order
 overview of genera in, 2519
 phaeohyphomycosis, 2534
Pleurostoma genus, 2523
 taxonomy and description of, 2523
- CAMP test, 438
- CAMP (Christie, Atkins, Munch-Petersen)
 test, 515, 535, 539
- Campylobacter coli*, 237
 susceptibility testing, 1509
 testing conditions, 1495
- Campylobacter gracilis*
 resistance patterns of, 1535
- Campylobacter jejuni*, 237
 susceptibility testing, 1509
 testing conditions, 1495
- Campylobacter* spp.
 algorithm for identification of, 1134
 antigen detection, 1139
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1144
 bacteremia, 1132
 blood samples, 1139
C. coli, 1137–1138, 1143
C. fetus subsp. *fetus*, 1138
C. jejuni, 1137–1138, 1143
C. lari, 1138
 clinical significance of, 1137–1139
 collection, transport, and storage of
 specimens, 1139
C. upsaliensis, 1138
 description of, 1135
 direct examination, 1139–1140
 enrichment cultures, 1141
 epidemiology and transmission, 1135, 1137
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of
 results, 1144–1145
 fecal samples, 1139
 filtration, 1141
 gastrointestinal tract infections, 1131, 1132
 identification, 1141–1143
 isolation procedures, 1140–1141
 microscopy, 1139
 nucleic acid detection tech-
 niques, 1139–1140
 phenotypic properties of, 1142
 reflex cultures, 1141
 reservoirs for and diseases associated
 with, 1136–1137
 serologic tests, 1144
 susceptibility testing, 1509
 taxonomy, 1135
 tissue infections, 1133
 typing systems, 1143–1144
- Canadian Human Pathogens and
 Toxins Act, 1082
- Canavanine-glycine-bromthymol blue agar,
 mycology, 2302
- Cancer
 human papillomavirus (HPV)
 and, 2079–2081
 vaccine for HPV, 2081–2082
- Candida albicans*, gram stain, 2313
- Candida auris*, 4, 46, 238, 2639
- Candida* chromogenic media, mycology, 2302
- Candida* spp., 39, 42
 (1,3)- β -D-glucan detection, 2322
 antibody detection, 2319
 antifungal susceptibility testing, 2654–2655
 antigen detection, 2319
 clinical breakpoints and epidemiological
 cutoff values for, 2656
 CLSI and EuCAST breakpoints
 for, 2666–2667
 echinocandin resistance, 2638–2639
 epidemiology of azole resis-
 tance, 2638–2639
 morphology by direct examination, 2311
 nucleic acid detection, 2322–2323
- Candidatus*, 347
- “*Candidatus* Neoehrlichia”
 clinical significance, 1300
 description of, 1294–1295

- epidemiology and transmission, 1297, 1299
 features of human and veterinary interest, 1296
 neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree, 1295
 neohelminthiasis, 1299
- Canibacter* genus, 527, 548
- Canibacter oris*, 527
- CAP. See Community-acquired pneumonia (CAP)
- Cap-dependent endonuclease inhibitors
 drug interactions, 2218
 against influenza virus, 2218
 pharmacology, 2218
- Capillaria philippinensis*
 clinical significance, 2965
 description of agent, 2964
 direct examination and microscopy, 2965
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2964–2965
 microscopy of, 2965
 nucleic acid detection, 2965
 serologic tests, 2965
 taxonomy, 2962
 treatment, 2965
- Capnocytophaga* genus
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 722
 biochemical reactions, 720
 clinical significance, 715–716
 direct examination, 717
 epidemiology and transmission, 714
 identification of, 719, 720
 isolation procedures, 717
 taxonomy of, 714
- Capnocytophaga ochracea*, Gram stain, 718
- Capnodiales order
Cladosporium genus, 2523
Hortaea genus, 2523
 overview of genera in, 2519
 phaeohyphomycosis, 2532–2533
 taxonomy and description of, 2523
- Capreomycin (CAP), 1549
- Carazzi's hematoxylin stain, parasitology, 2728
- Carbapenemases
 detection among Gram-negative bacilli, 1386–1387
- Carbapenem-producing carbapenem-resistant *Enterobacteriales* (CP-CRE), 378
- Carbapenems
 adverse effects, 1338
Bacteroides spp., 1535
 chemical structures of, 1332
 detection of colonization with carbapenem resistant organisms, 1336–1337
 mechanism of action, 1337
 pharmacology, 1337
 resistance, 1446
 resistance mechanisms among Gram negative bacilli, 1475
 spectrum of activity, 1337
 susceptibility testing for
Pseudomonas, 880–881
- Cardiac samples, virus detection methods, 1620
- Cardiobacterium* spp.
 biochemical reactions, 721
 clinical significance, 716
 direct examination, 717
 epidemiology and transmission, 714
 identification of, 720
 isolation procedures, 718
 taxonomy of, 714
- Cardiomyopathy, human herpesviruses (HHV), 2042
- Cardiovirus, 1780
- Carini, Antonio, 2360
- Carrion's disease, 981, 985
- Cartridge-based sample-to-answer testing, 159
- Caryophanales* order, 529, 549
- Casirivimab
 against anti-SARS-CoV-mono-clonal antibodies, 2219
 drug interactions, 2220–2221
 pharmacology, 2220
- Caspofungin
 clinical breakpoints and epidemiological cutoff values for *Candida* spp., 2656
 clinical use, 2625
 spectrum of activity, 2624
 susceptibility testing, 2665–2666
- Catalase-negative, Gram-positive cocci
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 479–480
 clinical significance, 472–473
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 473
 description of, 471–472
 direct examination, 473
 epidemiology and transmission, 472
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 480–481
 identification, 474–479
 isolation procedures, 473–474
 microscopic morphology of, 477
 phenotypic differentiation, procedures for, 474–477
 serologic tests, 479
 taxonomy, 470–471
 typing systems, 479
- Catalase-positive cocci
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 413–416
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 406
 description of families, 392, 394, 400
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 416–417
 identification, 408–412
 microscopy, 406–407
 nucleic acid detection, 407
 serologic tests, 413
 taxonomy, 392
 typing systems, 412–413
- Catheter tips
 collection and transport, 2288
 processing and culture guidelines, 2292–2294
- Cation-adjusted Mueller-Hinton broth (CAMHB), 1421, 1468, 1500
- Cat scratch disease (CSD), 981, 984, 985
 extranodal, 984–985
 lymph node histopathology of, 987
 typical, 984
- CDC National Nosocomial Infections Surveillance system, 195
- CD101 (rezafungin), 2628
- Cedecea* spp., 800
- Cefiderocol, 1336
- Cefoperazone, 1335
- Cefotaxime, 1335
- Cefotetan, 1334, 1533
- Cefoxitin, 1334
Bacteroides spp., 1533
- Ceftaroline, 1335
- Ceftobiprole, 1335
- Ceftolozane, 1335
- Ceftriaxone, 1335
- Ceftriaxone-resistant *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, 1586
- Cell cultures
 centrifugation-enhanced rapid cell culture, 1642–1643
Chlamydia isolation medium, 1644
 cocultured cell lines, 1642
 cytotoxicity assays, 1643
 ELVIS, 1639
 EMEM pH 2 to 3, 1644
 growth medium with 10% fetal bovine serum, 1643
 HAD test, 1640, 1642
 maintenance medium, 1643
 media, 1643
 proprietary media, 1644
 RPMI 1640 medium, 1644
 susceptibility profiles, 1641, 1642
 traditional, 1639–1640
 transport media and collection swabs, 1643
 virology, 1637, 1639–1643
- Cellular fatty acid analysis, 348
- Cellulitis, 381
- Cellulomonadaceae* family
Cellulomonas genus, 526, 547
 description of, 526
- Cellulomonas* genus, 526, 547
- Cellulosimicrobium* genus, 528, 548
- Cell wall composition, 348–349
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), 5, 46, 193, 196, 272, 304, 306, 920, 987, 1073, 1375, 1886, 1888, 1890, 1891, 2187, 2188
Chlamydia trachomatis, 1264
 disease surveillance, 208
 guidance for laboratories, 212–213
 hantaviruses, 1925
 Infectious Diseases Pathology Branch of, 1940
 malaria, 2758
 penicillin breakpoints, 1493
 Tick-Borne Rickettsial Disease Case Report, 1306
- Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), 5, 195
- Centipedes, stinging and biting for envenomation, 2996
- Central-line-associated bloodstream infections (CLABSI), 195, 196
 interpretive criteria for, 85
- Central nervous system
 infections, 40–41
 parasites, 2701
 specimen preparation and procedures, 2706
- Central venous catheters, 375
- CEN Workshop Agreement, 269
- Cephalosporin(s)
 adverse effects, 1336
Bacteroides spp., 1533
 chemical structures of, 1332
Cutibacterium spp., 1538–1539
 mechanism of action, 1333
 pharmacology, 1333–1334
 spectrum of activity, 1334–1336
- Cephalotheca foveolata*, microscopy, 2425
- Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), 40, 41, 513
 collection and processing of virus specimens, 1627
 specimen collection and transport, 375
 specimen for parasite detection, 2748
- Cervical cancer, human papillomavirus (HPV) and, 2080–2081
- Cestoda, classification, 2695
- Cestodes, 2931
 alveolar hydatid disease (*Echinococcus multilocularis*), 2937

- Cestodes (*continued*)
 characteristics, 2931–2932
 coenurosis (*Taenia multiceps* or *T. serialis*), 2938
 cysticercosis (*Taenia crassiceps*), 2938
 cysticercosis (*Taenia solium*), 2938
 cystic hydatid disease (*Echinococcus granulosus*), 2936–2937
 dibothriocephalus/diphyllobothrium /adenoccephalus, 2931–2933
 helminth recovery and identification, 2743
Hymenolepis nana, 2935–2936
 larval, infecting human host, 2936–2938
 sparganosis (*Spirometra mansonioides*), 2937–2938
Taenia saginata, 2933–2944
Taenia solium, 2934–2935
- Chaetomium* genus, 2531
- Chaetothyriales order
Anthopsis genus, 2523
Arthrocladium genus, 2523
Cladophialophora genus, 2523
Cyphellophora genus, 2524–2525
Exophiala genus, 2525
Fonsecaea genus, 2526
Knufia genus, 2526
 overview of genera in, 2519
 phaeohyphomycosis, 2533
Phialophora genus, 2526
Rhinocladiella genus, 2526
 taxonomy and description, 2523–2527
 typing systems, 2539
Veronaea genus, 2526
- Chagas, Carlos, 2360
- Chagas' disease
 commercially available kits for diagnosis, 2703
Trypanosoma cruzi, 2981
- Chemical surface disinfection, 290–292
- Chemiluminescence, 1753
- Chemiluminescent assay (CIA), 185
- Chemiluminescent probes, 137
- Chemotaxonomy, 348–349
 cellular fatty acid analysis, 348
 cell wall composition, 348–349
 polar lipids, 349
 respiratory quinones, 349
- Chickenpox
 varicella, 1975–1977
- Chikungunya virus
 characteristics of, 1896
 outbreak, 1898
- Chilomastix* genus
 classification, 2692
 detection in humans, 2691
- Chilomastix mesnili*
 flagellate, 2844
 key features of trophozoites and cysts of, 2846
 nonpathogenic flagellate, 2853–2854
 trophozoite, 2854
- Chilopoda, 2997
- Chlamydiaceae
 taxonomy, 1260–1261
- Chlamydia pneumoniae*
 clinical significance, 1265
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1266
 epidemiology, 1265
 nucleic acid detection, 1267
 serologic tests, 1272
 taxonomy, 1260, 1261
- Chlamydia psittaci*
 clinical significance, 1265
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1266
 cytological testing, 1270
 epidemiology, 1265
 laboratory-acquired infection, 275
 nucleic acid detection, 1270
 taxonomy, 1260–1261
- Chlamydia* spp.
 antigen detection, 1270
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1273
 biosafety considerations, 1270
 CF (complement fixation) test, 1272
 clinical significance, 1264–1266
 collection, transport and storage of specimens, 1266
 commercially available reagents for, 1638
 cytologic testing, 1270
 description of genus, 1263–1264
 diagnostic tests for, 1231
 direct examination, 1266–1270
 direct fluorescent assay (DFA), 1270
 enzyme immunoassays (EIAs), 1270, 1272–1273
 epidemiology, 1264–1266
 epidemiology and clinical diseases associated with, 1229
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1273
 identification, 1271
 isolation procedures, 1270–1271
 microimmunofluorescence test, 1272
 nucleic acid detection, 1266–1270
 point-of-care testing, 1270
 serologic tests, 1272–1273
 taxonomy, 1260–1263
 typing systems, 1271–1272
- Chlamydia trachomatis*, 2979
 antigen detection, 1270
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1273
 cell culture, 1271
 characteristics of commercial amplified assays for, 1268
 clinical significance, 1264–1265
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1266
 detection of, 378
 epidemiology, 1264–1265
 identification, 1271
 immunofluorescence detection of, 1640
 laboratory-acquired infection, 275
 nucleic acid detection, 1266–1269
 point-of-care tests (POCTs), 1270
 reagents for detection, 1638
 serologic tests, 1272
 taxonomy, 1260–1261
- Chloramphenicol
 acetyltransferases, 1391–1392
 adverse effects, 1355–1356
 decreased accumulation of, 1392
 mechanism of action, 1355
 pharmacology, 1355
 resistance, 1391–1392
 spectrum of activity, 1355
- Chloramphenicol acetyltransferases (CATs), 1391
- Chlorazol black, mycology, 2299
- Chlorine dioxide, disinfection with, 297–298
- Chloroquine, mechanism of resistance, 3033
- Christensenella*
 clinical significance, 1044
- Christensenella minuta*, 322
- Christensen's urea agar, mycology, 2302
- CHROMagar, mycology, 2302
- CHROMID Candida Agar, mycology, 2303
- Chromobacterium* spp.
 biochemical reactions of, 721
 clinical significance, 716
 epidemiology and transmission, 714
 taxonomy of, 714
- Chromoblastomycosis
 antifungal susceptibilities, 2540
 clinical significance, 2535–2536
 epidemiology and transmission, 2532
 microscopy, 2537
 in vivo in animal models, 2540
- Chromosomal abnormalities, azole resistance, 2642
- Chronic Aspiration Syndrome and Miscellaneous Lung Disease, 662
- Chronic wasting disease (CWD), 2184, 2186
 public health concern, 2186
- Chronic wound infections, *Pseudomonas*, 870
- Chryseobacterium*
 characteristics of, 927
 identification, 914
 taxonomy, 911
- Chrysosporium*
 clinical significance, 2431
 hyphomycetes, 2427
- Cidofovir
 cytomegalovirus resistance to, 2008
 drug interactions, 2215
 herpes viruses, 2231–2232
 against herpesviruses, 2216
 human adenovirus (HAdV), 2068
 human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6), 2043, 2045
 human herpesvirus 7 (HHV-7), 2047
 mechanism of resistance, 2232
 pharmacology, 2215
 spectrum of activity, 2215
- Cilgavimab
 anti-SARS-CoV-monoclonal antibodies, 2219
 drug interactions, 2222
 pharmacology, 2222
- Ciliates, 2854
- Cimex lectularius* (bed bugs), 2982
- Cinchona alkaloids
 adverse effects, 3015–3016
 mechanism of action, 3015
 pharmacokinetics, 3015
 spectrum of activity, 3015
- Citrinin
 classification and biosynthesis of, 2572
 common food substrates, 2574
 genetic structure, 2571
 pathological effects and toxicological reference values, 2575
 structure of, 2570
See also Mycotoxins
- Citrobacter* genus
 biochemical characterization, 801
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 800
 description of, 796
 epidemiology, transmission and clinical significance, 799
 identification, 803
 nomenclature and source of species, 794
 taxonomy of, 793
- CLABSI. *See* Central-line-associated bloodstream infections (CLABSI)
- Cladophialophora bantiana*, laboratory-acquired infection, 275
- Cladophialophora carrionii*, morphology by direct examination, 2312
- Cladophialophora* genus, 2523, 2524, 2531, 2532

- Cladosporium* genus, 2523, 2533
 Clarithromycin, 1344–1345
 Clavulanic acid, 1338
 Cleaning process, 287
 importance of, 290
 laboratory, implications for, 296–299
 Spaulding classification, 289–290
 CLIA certificates, 6–7
 Climate change, mycotoxins and, 2574
 Clindamycin, 1346
 Bacteroides spp., 1534
 detection of inducible resistance in staphylococci and streptococci, 1467
 inducible resistance, 1445
 Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI), 18, 46, 115, 198, 414, 415, 462, 464, 822, 837, 851, 863, 880, 901, 966, 1014, 1053, 1144, 1250, 1411, 1420, 1439, 1457, 1491, 1526, 1528, 1549, 1586
 M35-A2 guideline, 514
 reference standards, 1420
 susceptibility recommendations, 1413
 susceptibility testing methods, 1053
 Clinical decision support system (CDSS), 33
 Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act of 1967 (CLIA '67), 5, 9
 Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments, 5, 6, 9, 10, 12, 13, 1491, 1695
 Clinical microbiology laboratory (CML)
 COVID-19 pandemic, 201–203
 molecular typing, to support infection control, 200
 organism banking and storage, 200
 outbreak recognition and investigation, 199–200
 role in infection prevention, 198–203
 screening patients and health care workers, 201
 specimen collection and transport, 198
 surveillance cultures of patient, hospital personnel, and environment, 200–202
 Clinical resistance, 2636–2638
 Clinical validation, TLA, 133
 Clofazimine, 1551
 Clonal complexes (CCs), 229
 Clostridia class, taxonomy and description, 1034–1036
 Clostridial myonecrosis, 1075–1076
 Clostridioides difficile, 18, 37–39, 270, 341, 377, 1072, 1074, 1535–1537
 anaerobic toxigenic culture, 1080
 antibiotic-associated diarrhea (AAD), 1074
 antigen detection of GDH enzyme, 1080
 characteristics of, 1088
 common tests for diagnosis of disease, 1081
 infection (CDI), 1074
 isolation and identification of, 1084
 methods for detection in clinical samples, 1080
 methods to detect toxins, 1081
 nucleic acid amplification methods, 1080–1081
 PCR ribotyping, 227
 resistance patterns of, 1535–1537
 suspected CDI, 1080
 testing algorithms for, 1082
 toxin immunoassays for diagnosis of CDI, 1081–1082
 typing of, 1088–1089
 See also Clostridium genus
 Clostridioides difficile infection (CDI), 38–39
 laboratory-acquired infection, 275
 morphology by direct examination, 2310
 Clostridioides posadasii
 laboratory-acquired infection, 275
 morphology by direct examination, 2310
 Clostridioides spp.
 antibody detection, 2317–2318
 antigen detection, 2320, 2474
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2480
 biosafety, 2475
 clinical significance, 2472
 clinical specimens, 2473
 coccidioidomycosis, 2471, 2472, 2475, 2479, 2481
 description of, 2469
 epidemiology and transmission, 2471
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2481–2482
 identification, 2477
 microscopy, 2473
 mycelial phase of, 2469
 nucleic acid detection, 2475
 serologic tests, 2479
 spherule and endospores, 2469
 taxonomy, 2467
 typing systems, 2478
 Coelomycetes
 clinical significance, 2431
 description of, 2428–2429
 key phenotypic features of, 2419
 Coenurosis, Taenia multiceps or T. serialis, 2931, 2938
 Colibri system, 125
 Colistin
 screen tests detecting resistance among Gram-negative bacilli, 1480–1481
 susceptibility testing for Pseudomonas, 881
 Colistin (polymyxin E) resistance, 1397–1398
 College of American Pathologists (CAP), 6, 12, 306, 1961
 Collinsella spp.
 biochemical characteristics of, 1050
 clinical significance, 1042
 Colloidal carbon wet mounts, mycology, 2300
 Comamonas, 890
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 902
 characteristics of, 900
 clinical significance, 894
 description of, 891
 epidemiology and transmission, 891
 identification, 899–900
 typing systems, 900–901
 Commission of Office Laboratory Accreditation (COLA), 6
 Committee for Clinical and Laboratory Standards (CLSI), 2620
 broth microdilution guidelines for molds, 2671–2672
 broth microdilution guidelines for yeasts, 2660–2661
 Community-acquired pneumonia (CAP), 33, 34
 Community-acquired respiratory distress syndrome (CARDS), 1238
 Community state types (CSTs), 327, 328
 Competency assessment, 268
 Competition/inhibition ELISA, 1907
 Competitive EIAs, 185
 Complement fixation (CF) assay, 182–183
 Compliance, 8–14
 competency assessment, 12–13
 complaint and error investigation, 13–14
 plan-do-check-act (PDCA) cycle, 13, 14
 quality assurance (QA), 10–14
 Clostridium botulinum (botulism), 1072
 biothreat agent, 308
 suspected infection, 1082–1083
 Clostridium difficile Ribotyping Network, 1089
 Clostridium genus, 322, 341
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1090–1091
 botulism, 1076–1078
 carbohydrate fermentation, 1086
 C. difficile infection, 1074
 characteristics of commonly encountered clostridia, 1087–1088
 characteristics of species, 1068
 clinical microbiology of clostridial diseases, 1079–1083
 clinical significance, 1069, 1072–1078
 clostridial bacteremia, 1073
 description of, 1068, 1072
 enteric infections, 1073–1074
 epidemiology and transmission, 1072
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1091
 histotoxic clostridial skin and soft tissue infections, 1075–1076
 identification of clostridial species, 1084–1088
 isolation procedures, 1083–1084
 MALDI-TOF MS identification, 1087
 serologic tests, 1090
 taxonomy, 1068
 tetanus, 1078
 typing systems, 1088–1090
 See also Clostridioides difficile
 Clostridium perfringens, 1072
 on blood agar, 1088
 characteristics of, 1088
 enteritis necroticans, 1073–1074
 extracellular toxins of, 1075–1076
 food poisoning, 1073
 resistance patterns of, 1537
 suspected foodborne illness, 1079
 traumatic gas gangrene due to, 1075
 Clostridium ramosum
 characteristics of, 1088
 Gram stain of, 1079
 Clostridium ramosum, C. innocuum, C. clostridioforme (RIC group), 1537
 Clostridium septicum
 on blood agar, 1088
 characteristics of, 1088
 extracellular toxins of, 1076
 Gram stain of, 1088
 spontaneous, nontraumatic gas gangrene due to, 1075
 suspected neutropenic enterocolitis, 1082
 Clostridium sordellii
 extracellular toxins of, 1076
 gynecologic infections, 1075
 Clostridium tetani, 1072
 characteristics of, 1088
 suspected infection, 1082–1083
 CLSI. See Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI)
 Clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPRs), 229
 CML. See Clinical microbiology laboratory (CML)
 Coagulase-negative staphylococci (CoNS), 394, 400, 404, 408, 409, 416, 417
 Cobicistat
 drug interactions, 2204
 pharmacology, 2204
 Coccidioides immitis
 H&E stain, 2316

- Compliance (*continued*)
 quality control (QC), 9–10
 quality management system, 8
 training, 12
- Computerized expert systems, 1449
- Computerized physician order entry (CPOE) systems, 44
- Condition-level deficiencies, accreditation, 7
- Confirmatory tests, 1415
- Congenital rubella syndrome (CRS), 1743
- Congenital syphilis
 clinical and laboratory criteria for diagnosis, 1205
 tests for, 1219
- Congenital toxoplasmosis, 2802
- Congenital Zika syndrome (CZS), 1900
- Conidiobolus* genus
 antifungal susceptibilities, 2458
 identification, 2458
 microscopy of *C. coronatus*, 2457
- Coniochaeta*
 clinical significance, 2429
 hyphomycetes, 2425
- Conjunctivitis, human adenovirus (HAdV), 2062
- CoNS. *See* Coagulase-negative staphylococci (CoNS)
- Conserved signature indels (CSIs), 351
- Continuous monitoring blood culture systems (CMBCS), 76, 77, 80–81
 BacT/Alert, 81, 82
 Bactec FX, 81–83
 pediatric blood culture bottles, 82–83
 VersaTREK, 82, 83
- Coppe Labs, human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6) testing, 2044
- Copro bacillaceae*, 1046
- Coprobacillus*, 1046
- Coriobacteriia* class
 clinical significance, 1042–1044
 taxonomy and description, 1034
- Cornmeal agar with dextrose, mycology, 2302
- Cornmeal agar with Tween 80, mycology, 2303
- Corynebacterium* spp., susceptibility testing, 1509–1510
- Coronaviridae* family, 1795
- Coronavirinae* family, 1795
- Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic
 infection prevention, CML and, 201–203
 negative impact of, 4
 public health emergency during, 15
- Coronaviruses (CoVs)
 antigen detection, 1803–1804
 clinical significance, 1800–1802
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1802–1803
 commercial assays incorporating detection of, 1808
 description, 1795–1797
 detection and identification methods, 1648
 detection frequency by month and age band, 1797
 direct detection, 1803–1805, 1810, 1813
 discovery of, 1796–1797
 electron micrograph, 1796
 epidemiology and transmission, 1796–1799
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1814–1816
 isolation procedures, 1813
 MERS-CoV detection, 1805, 1809
 microscopy, 1803
 nucleic acid detection, 1805, 1809, 1813
 origin, 1795–1796
 phylogenetic relationships among members, 1796
 prevention, 1802
 real-time PCR assays, 1805–1807
 SARS-CoV detection, 1805
 SARS-CoV-2 genotyping, 1809, 1813
 SARS-CoV-2 nucleocapsid antigen tests, 1804
 serologic tests, 1813–1814
 structure of, 1795
 taxonomy, 1795
 viral evolution, 1799–1800
- Corticoccus* genus, 404
- Corynebacteriaceae* family, 529
- Corynebacterium accolens*, 326, 541
- Corynebacterium afermentans*, 541
- Corynebacterium amycolatum*, 541
- Corynebacterium appendicis*, 541
- Corynebacterium aquatimens*, 541
- Corynebacterium argentoratense*, 541
- Corynebacterium aurimucosum*, 541
- Corynebacterium auris*, 541
- Corynebacterium auriscanis*, 541
- Corynebacterium belfantii*, 532
 diphtheria toxin production, 540
- Corynebacterium bovis*, 541–542
- Corynebacterium canis*, 542
- Corynebacterium confusum*, 542
- Corynebacterium coyleae*, 542
- Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, 529, 532, 550
 diphtheria toxin production, 540
 isolation procedures, 534–535
- Corynebacterium durum*, 542
- Corynebacterium falsenii*, 542
- Corynebacterium flavescens*, 542
- Corynebacterium fournieri*, 542
- Corynebacterium frankenforstense*, 542
- Corynebacterium freiburgense*, 542
- Corynebacterium freneyi*, 542
- Corynebacterium* genus, 529, 550
C. belfantii, 532
C. diphtheriae, 529, 532
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 533
C. pseudotuberculosis, 533
C. rouxii, 533
C. ulcerans, 533
 diphtheria toxin-producing, 529–533, 540–541
 identification of, 535–540
 isolation procedures, 534–535
 MALDI-TOF MS systems, 539
 non-diphtheria toxin-producing, 541–547
 phenotypic and metabolic features of, 536–538
 screening tests and biochemical characterization, 535, 539
 sequence-based identification, 539–540
 testing conditions, 1495
- Corynebacterium glucuronolyticum*, 542
- Corynebacterium gottingense*, 543
- Corynebacterium hansenii*, 543
- Corynebacterium hindlerae*, 543
- Corynebacterium imitans*, 543
- Corynebacterium jeikeium*, 543
- Corynebacterium kroppenstedtii*, 543
- Corynebacterium kutscheri*, 543
- Corynebacterium lipophiloflavum*, 543
- Corynebacterium lowii*, 543
- Corynebacterium macginleyi*, 543
- Corynebacterium massiliense*, 543
- Corynebacterium mastitidis*, 543–544
- Corynebacterium matruchotii*, 544
- Corynebacterium minutissimum*, 544
- Corynebacterium mucifaciens*, 544
- Corynebacterium mycetoides*, 544
- Corynebacterium oculi*, 544
- Corynebacterium otitidis*, 544
- Corynebacterium pilbarensis*, 544
- Corynebacterium propinquum*, 544
- Corynebacterium pseudodiphtheriticum*, 544–545
- Corynebacterium pseudotuberculosis*, 533
 diphtheria toxin production, 540–541
- Corynebacterium pyruviciproducens*, 545
- Corynebacterium renale*, 545
- Corynebacterium resistens*, 545
- Corynebacterium riegliei*, 545
- Corynebacterium rouxii*, 533
 diphtheria toxin production, 540
- Corynebacterium sanguinis*, 545
- Corynebacterium simulans*, 545
- Corynebacterium singulare*, 545
- Corynebacterium* spp., 319
- Corynebacterium sputi*, 545
- Corynebacterium stationis*, 545
- Corynebacterium striatum*, 326, 546
- Corynebacterium suicordis*, 546
- Corynebacterium sundsvallense*, 546
- Corynebacterium thomssenii*, 546
- Corynebacterium timonense*, 546
- Corynebacterium tuberculostearicum*, 546
- Corynebacterium tuscaniense*, 546
- Corynebacterium ulcerans*, 533, 550
 diphtheria toxin production, 540
 isolation procedures, 534–535
- Corynebacterium urealyticum*, 546
- Corynebacterium ureiceleivorans*, 546–547
- Corynebacterium urinipleomorphum*, 547
- Corynebacterium xerosis*, 547
- Coryneform bacteria
 susceptibility testing, 1509–1510
 testing conditions, 1495
- Coryneform gram-positive rods, 524
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 549
 clinical significance of, 529
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 533
 description of genera within families, 524, 526–529
 direct examination, 533–534
 epidemiology and transmission, 529
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 549–550
 identification, 535–540, 547–549
 isolation procedures, 534–535
 MALDI-TOF MS systems, 539
 molecular methods, 540
 screening tests and biochemical characterization, 535, 539
 sequence-based identification, 539–540
 serologic tests, 549
 taxonomy, 524–526
 typing systems, 549
- COVID-19 convalescent plasma (CCP), 2222
- Cowpox virus (CPxV), epidemiology, 2148, 2149
- Coxiella burnetii*, 180
 acute Q fever, 1317
 antigen detection, 1314
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 1317
 biothreat agent, 313
 chronic Q fever, 1317
 clinical significance, 1313–1314
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1314
 complement fixation test, 1317
 description of agent, 1312

- diagnostic tests for, 1232
 direct examination, 1314
 enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays, 1316
 epidemiology and clinical diseases associated with, 1229
 epidemiology and transmission, 1312–1313
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1317–1318
 19F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography/computed tomography, 1314
 indirect fluorescent antibody (IFA) tests, 1316
 isolation procedures, 1314–1316
 laboratory-acquired infection, 275
 microscopy, 1314
 nucleic acid detection, 1314
 scanning electron micrograph of, 1313
 serologic tests, 1316
 special considerations, 1318
 taxonomy, 1312
 typing systems, 1316
- Coxiella* genus, taxonomy, 1312
- Creutzfeldt-jakob disease (CJD), 2184, 2185
 clinical significance, 2187
 iatrogenic CJD (iCJD), 2187
 sporadic, 2185
 variant (vCJD), 2185, 2186
- CRISPR-Cas systems, 164–165
- Crohn's disease, 831
- Cronobacter* genus
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 805
 biochemical characterization, 802
 description of, 796
 epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 798–799
 identification, 803
 nomenclature and source of species, 794
- Crustacea, 2997
- Crustaceans, arthropods as intermediate hosts, 2988
- Cryptococcus neoformans*
 Diff-Quik stain, 2315
 Gram stain, 2314, 2315
 India ink preparation, 2315
- Cryptococcus* spp.
 antibody detection, 2320
 antigen detection, 2320
 (1,3)- β -D-glucan detection, 2321
 morphology by direct examination, 2310
- Cryptosporidium* genus, 2876
 anthroponotic vs. zoonotic transmission, 2879–2880
 antigen detection, 2882–2883
C. hominis oocysts and *Giardia duodenalis* cysts, 2882
 classification, 2693–2694
 clinical significance, 2880–2881
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2881
 commercial enteric panel assays for DNA detection, 2884
 commercial immunochromatography assays for antigen detection, 2883
 commercial immunofluorescence assays for microscopy, 2882
 commercially available kits for detection, 2703
 description of agent, 2876–2877
 detection in humans, 2691
 direct examination, 2881–2883
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2879–2880
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2885–2886
 foodborne transmission, 2880
 isolation procedures, 2885
 life cycle of, 2878
 microscopy, 2881
 nucleic acid amplification testing, 2883
 oocysts of *C. hominus*, *C. muris*, *Cyclospora cayatanensis*, and *Cystoisospora belli*, 2881
 PCR detection, 2883
 prevention, 2885
 susceptible populations, 2879
 taxonomy, 2876
 treatment, 2885
 typing systems, 2883–2885
 waterborne transmission, 2880
- CSIs. *See* Conserved signature indels (CSIs)
- Culture-based methods
 blood collection, 75
 blood culture, 74–76, 78–79
 fungi and mycobacteria recovery, 77
 length of incubation, 76–77
 number of blood samples, 76
 timing of, 76–77
 volume of blood cultured, 75–76
- Culture plate imaging systems, 131
- Cunninghamellaceae* family
 genus *Cunninghamella*, 2454–2455
 human mucormycosis, 2444
 spherical sporangiospore, 2455
- Cupriavidus*
 clinical significance, 894
 description of, 891
 epidemiology and transmission, 891
 identification of, 898–899
 species, 890
- Curtobacterium* genus, 527, 547
- Curvularia geniculata*, microscopy of grains, 2555
- Curvularia* genus, 2529, 2530, 2535
 morphology by direct examination, 2312
- Cutaneotrichosporon* spp.
 white piedra, 2513
- Cutaneous anthrax, 493, 497
- Cutaneous specimens
 collection and transport, 2288
 processing and culture guidelines, 2292–2294
 virus detection methods, 1620
- Cutaneous ulcers
 parasites, 2701
 specimen preparation and procedures, 2706
- Cutaneous warts, human papillomavirus (HPV), 2079–2080
- Cutibacterium acnes*
 skin microbiome, 325
- Cutibacterium* spp., 324
 biochemical characteristics of, 1051
 clinical significance, 1041–1042
 resistance patterns of, 1538–1539
- Cyclopiazonic acid
 classification and biosynthesis of, 2572
 common food substrates, 2574
 genetic structure, 2571
 pathological effects and toxicological reference values, 2575
 structure of, 2570
See also Mycotoxins
- Cycloserine (CS), 1551
- Cyclospora cayatanensis*, 2694
 clinical significance, 2868
 culture, 2869
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2866–2867
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2871
 life cycle of, 2864
 line drawings of oocysts, 2864
 microscopy, 2868–2869
 serologic tests, 2870
 stain demonstrating oocysts, 2864
 structural data for, 2866
 treatment, 2871
- Cyclospora* genus
 classification, 2693–2694
 detection in humans, 2691
- Cyphellophora* genus, 2524–2525
- Cystic echinococcosis*, commercially available kits for diagnosis, 2703
- Cysticercosis
 commercially available kits for diagnosis, 2703
Taenia crassiceps, 2931, 2938
- Cystic fibrosis (CF), 662, 869
 colony morphologies of *P. aeruginosa* from CF sputum, 870
 endogenous vs. exogenous infection, 869
 epidemiological considerations of patients with, 869
P. aeruginosa infection in patients with, 870
 patient exposure to inanimate reservoirs, 869
 specimens from patients with, 380
 susceptibility of *P. aeruginosa* CF isolates, 882
- Cystic hydatid disease, *Echinococcus granulosus*, 2936–2937
- Cystoisospora belli*, 2863
 clinical significance, 2867
 direct examination, 2868–2870
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2866
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2871
 life cycle of, 2863–2864
 line drawings of, 2864
 microscopy, 2868–2869
 nucleic acid detection, 2869–2870
 serologic tests, 2870
 stain demonstrating oocysts, 2864
 structural data for, 2866
 treatment, 2871
- Cystoisospora* genus
 classification, 2693–2694
 detection in humans, 2691
- Cystoisospora natalensis*, 2863
 life cycle of, 2864
 structural data for, 2866
- Cytomegalovirus (CMV), 18, 2233–2234
 antigen detection, 1997
 antiviral drug resistance, 2233–2234
 antiviral susceptibility testing, 2006–2008
 clinical significance, 1990–1992
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1992, 1994–1996
 commercial immunoassay systems for, 1999–2000
 conventional tube culture, 2002
 description of agent, 1989
 detection and identification methods, 1648
 direct examination, 1996–2002
 enzyme immunoassays, 2003
 epidemiology and transmission, 1989–1990
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2008–2010
 fetus and newborn infant, 1990–1991

- Cytomegalovirus (CMV) (*continued*)
 histopathologic testing, 1996
 IgG avidity assay, 2005–2006
 IgM antibody measurements, 2003, 2005
 immunocompetent host, 1990
 immunocompromised host, 1991
 immunofluorescence assays, 2003
 immunologic assays for CMV-specific
 immune monitoring, 2007
 isolation procedures, 2002–2003
 laboratory methods for diagnosis and moni-
 toring infections, 1993–1994
 measurement of CMV-specific cell-
 mediated immunity, 2006
 mechanisms and mutations of antiviral drug
 resistance, 2232
 nucleic acid detection, 1997
 PCR molecular assays for qualitative and
 quantitative detection, 1999–2000
 quantitative molecular assays, 1997–
 1998, 2001–2002
 serologic tests, 2003–2006
 specimens for direct detection, 1992–1995
 specimens for measurement of cell medi-
 ated immunity, 1996
 specimens for serologic testing, 1995–1996
 specimens for virus isolation, 1995
 spin amplification shell vial
 assay, 2002–2003
 taxonomy, 1989
 treatment and prevention, 1991–1992
- Cytopathic effect (CPE), 183
 Cytotoxicity assays, 1643
 Czapek-Dox agar, mycology, 2303
- Daclatasvir
 drug interactions, 2211
 HCV therapy, 2209
 mechanism of resistance, 2241, 2243
 pharmacology, 2211
- Dalbavancin, 1349–1350
 lipoglycopeptide resistance, 1395
- Dangerous Goods Regulations (DGR), 1631
- D'Antoni's iodine, parasitology, 2724
- Daptomycin, 1349–1350
 resistance, 1393
 resistance in enterococci and staphylo-
 cocci, 1444
 as resistance target, 1586
- Dark-field illumination, 65
- Darunavir
 drug interactions, 2204
 HIV therapy, 2199
 pharmacology, 2204
- Dasabuvir
 drug interactions, 2211
 HCV therapy, 2209
 mechanism of resistance, 2241
 pharmacology, 2211
- Decontamination, 287
- DEET (diethyltoluamide), 2981
- Delafield's hematoxylin stain, parasitology, 2728
- Delamanid, 1549
- Delftia, 891
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 902
 characteristics of, 900
 clinical significance, 894
 description of, 891
 epidemiology and transmission, 891
 identification, 899–900
 typing systems, 901
- Deltapolyomavirus, 2093, 2094
- Dematiaceae fungi, morphology by direct
 examination, 2311
- Dengue virus, 1897, 1898, 1903
- Density gradient media, 1636
- Deoxynucleoside triphosphates (dNTPs), 143
- Department of Health and Human Services
 (HHS), 304, 305
- Dermabacteraceae* family, 527, 547
- Dermabacter* genus, 527, 547
- Dermabacter jinjuensis*, 527
- Dermabacter vaginalis*, 527
- Dermacoccaceae* family, 400
 clinical significance, 406
 epidemiology and transmission, 404
 identification, 411–412
 key tests for identification, 401
- Dermatophilus* genus, 561
 clinical significance, 568
- Dermatophytes
 anatomic specificity, 2500
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2510
Arthroderma spp., 2510
 characteristics of clinically iso-
 lated, 2491–2499
 clinical significance, 2490, 2500
 collection, transport, and storage of spec-
 imens, 2501
 description of etiologic agents, 2506–2510
 direct examination, 2501–2502
 epidemiology and transmission, 2490
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting
 laboratory results, 2511
 grouping on basis of host and habitat, 2500
 hair invasion by, 2502
 identification, 2504–2506
 isolation procedures, 2502–2503
 laboratory testing of specimens, 2501–2502
Lophophyton gallinae, 2510
 morphology by direct examination, 2311
Nannizzia spp., 2508
 nomenclature of clinically relevant
 fungi, 2277
 nucleic acid detection, 2503–2504
Paraphyton spp., 2510
 procedures for phenotypic
 identification of, 2510
 strain typing system, 2510
 taxonomy, 2489–2490
See also Superficial mycoses
- Dermatophyte test medium, mycology, 2303
- Desmospora* genus, 561
- Desulfovibrio* genus, 1103
 characteristics of, 1102
 clinical significance, 1108
 identification, 1110
 phenotypic characteristics of, 1117
- Detection methods, viruses, 1648–1650
- Detection of antibacterial drug resistance
 aminoglycosides, 1550
 anaerobic bacteria, 1586
 beta-lactamases in Gram-negative
 bacteria, 1584
 beta-lactam-resistant pneumococci, 1586
 ceftriaxone-resistant *Neisseria gonor-
 rhoeae*, 1586
 daptomycin, 1586
 FDA-cleared molecular assays for,
 1583, 1585
 fluoroquinolones, 1586
 linezolid, 1586–1587
 macrolides, 1587
 methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*
 (MRSA), 1581–1582
 mupirocin, 1587
 mycobacteria, 1587
 polymyxins, 1587
 targets of PCR-based assays for
 MRSA, 1582
 technology, 1580–1581
 trimethoprim, 1587
 vancomycin-resistant enterococci,
 1582, 1584
- Diabetic foot infections, *Pseudomonas*, 870
- Diagnostic stewardship
 algorithms, example of, 35–36
 anaerobes, 42
 analytical phase, 18
 antifungal susceptibility testing, 42–43
 and Antimicrobial Stewardship
 Committee, 46
 antimicrobial susceptibility testing, 42
 bacteremia, 26, 32–33
 blood-borne viral infections, 44–45
 central nervous system infections, 40–41
 definition of, 17
 endovascular infections, 26, 32–33
 in environmental testing, 46–47
 fungal cultures, 42–43
 gastrointestinal infections, 37–39
 guidelines, 26–31
 in infection prevention and control, 46–47
 and infectious syndromes, 27–31
 in molecular testing, 45
 mycobacterial infections, 43
 non-culture diagnostics, 42–43
 parasitology, 43–44
 postanalytical phase, 18, 26
 preanalytical phase, 17–26
 prosthetic joint infections, 39–40
 respiratory tract infections, 33–34
 sepsis, 26, 32–33
 sexually transmitted infections, 37
 urinary tract infection, 34–37
- Diagnostic stewardship programs (DSPs), 26
 establishment of, 47–48
 facets of, 48
- Dialister* genus
 characteristics of, 1102
 clinical significance, 1103
- Diaporthales* order
Diaporthe genus, 2527
 overview of genera in, 2520
 phaeoophycomycosis, 2533
 taxonomy and description, 2527
- Diarrheagenic *Escherichia coli*, 38
- Dibothriocephalus/diphyllobothrium/
 adenocephalus*
 characteristics of, 2933
 clinical significance, 2933
 collection, transport, and storage of
 specimens, 2933
 description of agent, 2931–2932
 direct examination, 2933
 epidemiology, transmission, and preven-
 tion, 2932–2933
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of
 results, 2933
 taxonomy, 2931
 treatment, 2933
- Dicrocoeliidae* family, 2942, 2951
- Didanosine
 drug interactions, 2201
 HIV therapy, 2198
 pharmacology, 2201
- Dideoxynucleoside triphosphates
 (ddNTPs), 159
- Dientamoeba fragilis*
 clinical significance, 2849

- culture, 2512
description of agent, 2849
epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2849
evaluation, interpretation and reporting of results, 2850
flagellate, 2844
key features of trophozoites and cysts of, 2846
microscopy, 2849
taxonomy, 2849
treatment, 2850
trophozoites of, 2850
- Dientamoeba* genus
classification, 2692
detection in humans, 2691
- Diethylcarbamazine (DEC)
adverse effects, 3012
major indications for, 3012
mechanism of action, 3011
pharmacokinetics, 3012
spectrum of activity, 3012
See also Anthelmintic agents
- Dietzia* genus, 561
clinical significance, 568
- Diff-Quik, fungi detection, 2309
- Digital PCR (dPCR), 151–152
- Diloxanide furoate
adverse effects, 3019
mechanism of action, 3019
pharmacokinetics, 3019
spectrum of activity, 3019
- Dilution testing
agar method, 1428–1429
batch and lot quality control, 1430–1431
broth macrodilution (tube) method, 1426–1428
broth microdilution method, 1423–1426
frequency of testing, 1431
MIC ranges, 1430
quality control for, 1430–1431
strain selection, 1430
- Dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), 257
- Dimorphic fungi causing systemic mycoses
antigen detection, 2474
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2480
clinical significance, 2471–2472
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2473
description of agents, 2467–2470
direct examination, 2473–2475
epidemiology and transmission, 2470–2471
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2480–2482
identification, 2476–2477
isolation procedures, 2475–2476
microscopy, 2473–2474
nomenclature of clinically relevant fungi, 2277
nucleic acid detection, 2474–2475
serologic tests, 2478–2480
taxonomy, 2466–2467
typing systems, 2477–2478
in vitro susceptibilities to antifungal agents, 2481
- Dimorphic fungi, laboratory-acquired infection, 275
- Diphtheria antitoxin (DAT), 532
- Diphtheria toxin (DT) production
Corynebacterium spp., 529–533, 540–541
molecular methods, for detection of, 540
- Diplopoda, 2997
- Diptera, 2993
arthropods as vectors, 2979–2981
- summary of, 2980
- Direct fluorescent-antibody (DFA) testing,
reagents, 1637, 1638
- Dirofilaria immitis*
clinical significance, 2969
description of agents, 2969
direct examination, 2969
epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2969
microscopy, 2969
serologic tests, 2969
taxonomy, 2969
treatment, 2970
- Disaster preparedness, 262
- Discriminatory power, 224–225
- Disease outbreaks
description of, 207–208
detection of, 208–210
epidemic curves, 211
examples of, 214, 216–217
infectious diseases, 208
informatics-based surveillance and response, 213–214
investigation, epidemiological approach to, 210–212
key agencies, 208
laboratory detection methods, 214, 215
resource information for global, 217
response, 212–213
role of laboratory in, 212–214
steps in investigation, 210
surveillance, 208
- Disinfection
biosafety cabinets, 296–297
chemical disinfectants, classification of, 287
chlorine dioxide, 297–298
emergent technologies, 298–299
hierarchy of resistance, 288
label, 287
laboratory, implications for, 296–299
large-area, 297
paraformaldehyde and formaldehyde, 297
peracetic acid (PAA), 297
principles and definitions, 286–287
regulatory oversight and practical use, 288–290
selection of agents, 296
Spaulding classification, 289–290
surface, 290–292
vapor-phase hydrogen peroxide, 297
work surfaces, 296–297
- Disk diffusion methods
inhibition zone diameter distributions for, 1414–1415
susceptibility testing, 1532
- Disk diffusion testing, 1431–1434
advantages and disadvantages, 1433–1434
agar medium for, 1432
antimicrobial agent disks, 1431–1432
antimicrobial disks, 1432
frequency of testing, 1434
incubation, 1433
inoculation procedure, 1432
interpretation and reporting of results, 1433
quality control for, 1434–
semiautomated instrumentation for, 1440
special disk tests, 1434
strain selection, 1434
zone-of-inhibition diameter ranges, 1434
- Dithiothreitol (Sputolysin), mycology
reagent, 2298
- DNA acquired resistance by DNA
transfer, 1377
- DNA-DNA hybridization (DDH) studies, 350
- DNA endonuclease targeted CRISPR *trans*
reporter (DETECTR), 164–165
- DNA microarrays, 155–156, 234
- DNA sequencing, 101
- DNA targets, amplification of, 143
- DNA target sequencing, 114–115
- Dobrava-Belgrade virus (DOBV),
1918, 1919
- Docosanol
drug interactions, 2216
against herpesviruses, 2216
pharmacology, 2216
- Dolosicoccus* genus
clinical significance, 472
identification, 476
- Dolosigranulum* genus
clinical significance, 472
identification, 476
- Dolutegravir
drug interactions, 2207
HIV therapy, 2200
mechanism of resistance, 2234, 2236
pharmacology, 2207
- Doravirine
drug interactions, 2203
HIV therapy, 2198
pharmacology, 2203
- Dothideales* order
Aureobasidium genus, 2527
Hormonema genus, 2527
overview of genera in, 2520
phaeohyphomycosis, 2533
taxonomy and description, 2527
typing systems, 2539
- Doxycycline
Rickettsia spp., 1287
treatment of rickettsial infections, 1305
- Dracunculus medinensis*
clinical significance, 2962
description of agent, 2962
direct examination and microscopy, 2962
epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2962
microscopy of, 2962
serologic tests, 2962
taxonomy, 2962
treatment, 2962
- Dried blood spots, collection and processing
of virus specimens, 1627
- Droplet digital PCR (ddPCR), 151–152
- Drug efflux transporters, azole resistance, 2641
- Drug resistance
agar proportion method, 1557–1558
antimicrobial agents test concentrations, 1556
antimicrobial resistance, 1554–1555
critical concentrations, 1555
evolution of, 2645
low vs. high drug concentrations, 1555–1556
MGIT 960 System for, 1558–1560
principles of hepatitis C virus, 2240–2241
reporting antimicrobial resistance, 1557
service referral, 1556
VersaTREK, 1560–1561
when to perform, 1556–1557
- Drug susceptibility testing of *Mycobacterium*
tuberculosis complex
- Drug target modification, azole resistance, 2639–2640
- Drug therapy, anti-HBV (hepatitis B virus), 2238–2239
- DSPs. *See* Diagnostic stewardship programs (DSPs)

- Dulbecco's phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), 1636
- Durlobactam, 1339
- Dysgonomonas* spp.
 biochemical reactions, 720
 clinical significance, 716
 direct examination, 717
 epidemiology and transmission, 715
 identification of, 720–721
 isolation procedures, 718
 taxonomy of, 714
- D-zone test, 1467
- Ebola outbreaks, 212
- Ebola virus, 212
 animal inoculation, 1943
 antigens in infected pig, 1939
 clinical significance, 1938
 electron microscopy of infected liver, 1939
 geography and associated human diseases, 1935
 hemorrhagic fever, 1939
 inactivation of, 2753
 nucleic acid amplification for detection of, 1946
 taxonomy and description, 1933
 ultrastructural characteristics, 1941
 vaccines and treatments, 1932
- eBURST algorithm, 229
- Echinocandins
 acquired resistance, 2624–2625
 anidulafungin, 2625
 biofilms, 2644
 caspofungin, 2620, 2625
 clinical and microbiological resistance, 2637
 drug interactions, 2625
 epidemiology of resistance, 2643
 FKS mechanism of resistance, 2643–2644
 hot spot polymorphisms, 2644
 mechanism of action, 2625
 mechanisms of resistance, 2637, 2643–2644
 micafungin, 2620, 2625
 pharmacokinetics, 2625
 spectrum of activity, 2624
 therapeutic drug monitoring, 2625
 toxicity and adverse effects, 2625
- Echinococcus granulosus*, cystic hydatid disease, 2931, 2936–2937
- Echinococcus multilocularis*, alveolar hydatid disease, 2931, 2937
- Echinostoma hortense*, life cycles of, 2945
- Echinostomatidae* family
 clinical significance, 2951
 description of agents, 2951
 diagnosis, 2951
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2951
 geographic distribution, hosts and egg morphology of, 2943
 treatment, 2951
- Echoviruses, 1762
- Efavirenz, 2234
 drug interactions, 2202
 HIV therapy, 2198
 mechanism of resistance, 2235, 2236
 pharmacology, 2202
- Efflux pumps
Pseudomonas, 877
 resistance mechanism, 1378–1379
- Eflornithine
 adverse effects, 3023
 mechanism of action, 3023
- mechanism of resistance, 3033
 pharmacokinetics, 3023
 spectrum of activity, 3023
- Eggerthellaceae*
 clinical significance, 1043
- Eggerthella* spp.
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1053
 biochemical characteristics of, 1050
 clinical significance, 1043
 resistance patterns of, 1539
- Eggerthia*, 1046
- Ehrlichia* spp.
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1305
 clinical significance, 1299–1301
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1301
 description of, 1294
 diagnostic tests for, 1232
 direct examination, 1302–1303
E. chaffeensis ehrlichiosis, 1300
E. ewingii ehrlichiosis, 1300
E. muris eauclairensis, 1300
 epidemiology and clinical diseases associated with, 1229
 epidemiology and transmission, 1297–1299
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1305–1306
 features of human and veterinary interest, 1296
 immunochromatography for antigen detection, 1302
 isolation procedures, 1303
 laboratory diagnosis, 1301–1303
 microscopy, 1302
 neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree, 1295
 nucleic acid detection of *E. chaffeensis*, 1302
 serologic tests, 1303–1305
 taxonomy, 1294
 treatment and prevention, 1305
See also Anaplasmataceae family
- EIAs. *See* Enzyme immunoassays (EIAs)
- Eikenella corrodens*
 biochemical reactions of, 721
 clinical significance, 716
 identification of, 721
 reporting results, 723
 taxonomy of, 714
- Elbasvir
 drug interactions, 2210
 HCV therapy, 2209
 mechanism of resistance, 2241, 2243
 pharmacology, 2210
- Electrochemiluminescence (ECLIA), 180
- Elek test, 540
- Elizabethkingia anopheles*
 characteristics of, 928–929
 identification, 928
- Elizabethkingia meningoseptica*, 928, 1393
 characteristics of, 928
 clinical significance, 911
 identification, 914
 MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry, 914
- Elizabethkingia*, taxonomy, 911
- Elvitegravir
 drug interactions, 2207
 HIV therapy, 2200
 mechanism of resistance, 2234, 2236
 pharmacology, 2207
- Emarellaia grisea* and *E. paragrisea*, taxonomy and description, 2552
- Emergency use authorization (EUA), 15
in vitro diagnostic, 15
- Emergency Use Authorization (EUA), 202, 212
- Emergomyces crescens* (*Emergomyces crescens*), 2470
 antigen detection, 2474
 clinical specimens, 2473
 culture for yeast phase, 2476
 identification, 2477
 microscopy, 2474
 typing systems, 2478
- Emergomyces* spp.
 antigen detection, 2474
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2480
 biosafety, 2475
 clinical significance, 2472
 clinical specimens, 2473
 culture for yeast phase, 2476
 description of, 2470
 emergomycosis, 2471, 2472, 2475, 2480, 2482
 epidemiology and transmission, 2471
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2482
 identification, 2477
 microscopy, 2474
 nucleic acid detection, 2475
 serologic tests, 2480
 taxonomy, 2467
 typing systems, 2478
- Empedobacter brevis*
 characteristics of, 929
 identification, 914
- Empedobacter falsenii*
 characteristics of, 929
 identification, 914
- Emtricitabine
 drug interactions, 2201, 2213
 HIV therapy, 2198
 mechanism of resistance, 2235, 2236
 pharmacology, 2201, 2212–2213
- Encephalitis, VZV infection, 1975–1977, 1979
- Encephalitozoon* spp.
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2608
 clinical significance, 2604
 description, 2600–2601
 detection, 2605
 identification, 2607
 life cycle of microsporidia, 2601
 serologic tests, 2607
- Endemic treponematoses*
 clinical significance, 1203
 epidemiology and transmission, 1202
- Endocarditis
Bartonella, 985
- Endolimax* genus
 classification, 2693
 detection in humans, 2691
- Endolimax nana*
 intestinal amebae of humans, 2836
 key features, 2835
 nonpathogenic, 2841–2842
- Endoreticulatus* spp., description, 2601
- Endovascular infections, 26, 32–33
- Enfumafungin, mechanisms of resistance, 2637
- Enfuvirtide
 drug interactions, 2206
 HIV therapy, 2200
 mechanism of resistance, 2236
 pharmacology, 2206
- Enmetazobactam, 1340
- Entamoeba coli*
 intestinal amebae of humans, 2836

- key features, 2835
nonpathogenic, 2841–2842
- Entamoeba* genus
classification, 2693
detection in humans, 2691
- Entamoeba hartmanni*
intestinal amebae of humans, 2836
key features, 2835
nonpathogenic, 2841–2842
- Entamoeba histolytica*
antigen detection, 2838–2839
clinical significance, 2837
commercially available kits for detection, 2703
commercially available molecular amplification panels, 2840
description of agent, 2836
direct examination, 2838
epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2836–2837
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2841
infection, 2837
intestinal amebae of humans, 2836
key features of, 2835
microscopy, 2838
nucleic acid detection techniques, 2839
serologic tests, 2839
treatment, 2839–2841
- Entamoeba* spp., 259
- Entecavir
drug interactions, 2213
HBV therapy, 2212
mechanism of resistance, 2239
pharmacology, 2213
- Enteric adenoviruses
clinical significance, 1867–1868
description of, 1866
epidemiology and transmission, 1867
taxonomy of, 1865
- Enteritis necroticans*
Clostridium perfringens, 1073–1074
suspected, *C. perfringens* type C, 1079–1080
- Enteroaggregative *E. coli* (EAEC), 38
- Enterobacillus tribolii*, 800
- Enterobacteriales order
antimicrobial susceptibility, 805–806, 822–823
- Citrobacter* spp., 799
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 800
- Cronobacter*, 798–799
description of, 793, 796
epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 797–798, 819
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 805–806, 823
genera and species within, 794
identification, 800–804, 820–822
isolation procedures, 800, 820
Klebsiella and *Raoultella*, 796–797
Lelliottia, *Pluralibacter*, and *Kosakonia*, 799
nomenclature and sources of, 818
nucleic acid-based identification, 804, 822
Plesiomonas shigelloides, 793
Pseudocitrobacter, 799–800
resistance in miscellaneous, 806
taxonomy, 792–793
typing systems, 804–805, 822
- Enterobacter cloacae*, 214
- Enterobacter* genus
epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 797–798
- identification, 802–803
tetracycline specific resistance determinant in, 1390
See also Enterobacteriales order
- Enterobacteriaceae family
carbapenem resistance, 1446
detection of ESBL-producing, 1481
ESBL-producing, 1445–1446
phenotypic tests for detecting resistance, 1458–1460
properties of genus, 856
- Enterobacterial repetitive intergenic consensus (ERIC), 351
- Enterobius vermicularis* (pinworm or threadworm), 2902
adult worms of, 2900
clinical significance, 2905
description of agent, 2902–2903
eggs of, 2902–2903
epidemiology and transmission, 2903–2904
larvae, 2903
life cycle completion time, 2901
life cycle of, 2900
macroscopic examination, 2905
microscopy, 2905
nucleic acid detection, 2905
relative sizes of eggs, 2896
taxonomy, 2902
transmission and life cycle, 2904–2905
treatment, 2905
See also Nematodes
- Enterococci
 β -lactamase testing for, 1461–1462
detection of high-level aminoglycoside resistant (HLAR), 1465–1466
linezolid resistance in, 1444
vancomycin resistance detection in, 1464–1465
vancomycin resistance in, 1444
- Enterococcus faecalis*, 36
- Enterococcus faecium*, 792
- Enterococcus* genus, 350
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 461–464
clinical significance, 452–454
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 454
commercial systems, identification by, 456, 458
conventional physiological testing, identification by, 456–458
description of, 451
direct examination, 454–455
epidemiology and transmission, 451–452
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 464
HLSR (high-level streptomycin resistance) in, 1444
identification of, 456–459
isolation procedures, 455–456
MALDI-TOF MS, identification by, 458–459
microscopy, 454
molecular assays for detecting vancomycin resistance, 1583
molecular methods, identification by, 459
nucleic acid detection, 454–455
phenotypic characteristics, for identification of, 457–458
phenotypic tests for detecting resistance, 1458–1459
phylogenetic tree of species, 450
resistance to glycopeptides among members of, 463
serologic tests, 461
- taxonomy, 449–451
tetracycline specific resistance determinant in, 1390
typing systems, 459–461
vancomycin resistance in, 1582, 1584
- Enterocytozoon bieneusi*
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2607
clinical significance, 2604
description, 2601
detection, 2605, 2606
life cycle of microsporidia, 2597
- Enterohepatic helicobacters*
characteristics of, 1156
clinical significance, 1156
epidemiology and transmission, 1156
hosts and disease spectra, 1152
identification, 1159
susceptibility testing of, 1162
See also *Helicobacter* spp.
- Enteroinvasive *E. coli* (EIEC), 38
- Enteromonas* genus
classification, 2692
detection in humans, 2691
- Enteromonas hominis*
flagellate, 2844
key features of trophozoites and cysts of, 2846
nonpathogenic flagellate, 2854
- Enteropathogenic *E. coli* (EPEC), 38
- Enterotoxigenic *E. coli* (ETEC), 38
- Enterovirus D68 (EV-D68), 208
- Enteroviruses
affecting humans, 1763
antiviral susceptibilities, 1772
clinical significance, 1765–1767
clinical syndromes associated with, 1765
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1767–1768
description, 1762–1764
detection and identification methods, 1648
direct examination, 1768–1770
diseases and specimen selection, 1767
epidemiology and transmission, 1764–1765
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1772
identification, 1771
isolation procedures, 1770–1771
nucleic acid detection, 1768–1770
serologic test, 1772
taxonomy, 1762
typing systems, 1771–1772
- Entomophthoromycosis
antifungal susceptibilities, 2458
clinical manifestations, 2456–2457
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2457
direct examination, 2457
epidemiology and transmission, 2456
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2458
family Ancylistaceae, 2458
family Basidiobolaceae, 2458
identification, 2457–2458
isolation procedures, 2457
nucleic acid detection, 2457
phenotypic identification, 2457–2458
taxonomy, 2443
treatment and outcome, 2457
typing systems, 2458
- Entomophthoromycotina
taxonomy, 2443
- Entry inhibitor resistance, 2237
- Entry inhibitors, HIV therapy, 2200, 2206

- Envenomation, stinging and biting for, 2994–2997
- Environmentally acquired resistance, azoles, 2640
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 287
- Environmental testing, 46–47
- Enzyme immunoassays (EIAs), 180, 184–185
antiviral susceptibility testing, 2261
chemiluminescent assay, 185
competitive, 185
noncompetitive, 185–188
- Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), 184–185
- Epidemics, influenza viruses, 1690–1691
- Epidemiological cutoff values, susceptibility testing, 2658
- Epidermophyton* spp.
anatomic specificity, 2500
characteristics of dermatophytes and dermatophytoids, 2491
description of, 2489, 2490
grouping of dermatophytes on host and habitat, 2500
taxonomy, 2489
See also Dermatophytes
- ePlex system, 87
- Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 2018–2033
antigen detection, 2024
associated diseases, 2020–2023
chronic active EBV infection, 2032
clinical significance, 2019–2023
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2023
commercial products for EBV diagnosis, 2027
commercial products for serology and viral load measurement, 2028–2030
description of agent, 2018–2019
detection and identification methods, 1648
diagnostic algorithm, 1085
direct examination, 2023–2025
EBV DNA load in critically ill patients, 2032–2033
EBV DNA load in CSF, 2032
epidemiology and transmission, 2019
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2030–2033
gastric carcinoma, 2031
infectious mononucleosis, 2019–2021, 2030–2031
isolation, identification, and typing, 2025
microscopy, 2023
nasopharyngeal carcinoma, 2031
nonspecific heterophile antibodies, 2025–2026
nucleic acid amplification techniques, 2024–2025
oncogenic potential of, 2021
oral hairy leukoplakia, 2019–2021
serologic tests, 2025–2030
specific antibodies, 2026–2027
taxonomy, 2018
T cell diagnostics, 2027
transplantation, 2031–2032
vaccination, 2023
- EQUC. *See* Expanded quantitative urine culture (EQUC)
- Equivalent QC testing (EQC), 9
- Ergonomics, 70–71
- Ergot alkaloids
classification and biosynthesis of, 2572
common food substrates, 2574
genetic structure, 2571
pathological effects and toxicological reference values, 2575
structure of, 2570
See also Mycotoxins
- ERIC. *See* Enterobacterial repetitive intergenic consensus (ERIC)
- Erwinia amylovora*, 817
- Erwiniaceae
antimicrobial susceptibility, 822–823
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 820
epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 817–819
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 823
identification, 820–822
isolation procedures, 820
typing systems, 822
- Ewingella*, 829
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 837
description of agent, 829
epidemiology and transmission, 830
identification, 836
isolation procedures, 834
- Erysipelothrix* genus, 511
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 518
clinical significance, 517
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 517
description of agent, 516–517
direct examination, 517–518
epidemiology and transmission, 517
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 518–519
identification, 518
isolation procedures, 518
serologic tests, 518
taxonomy, 516
typing systems, 518
- Erysipelothrix rhusiopathiae*, 511, 516
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 518
clinical significance, 517
detection of, 518–519
diagnosis of, 518
direct examination, 517–518
epidemiology and transmission, 517
susceptibility testing, 1510
testing conditions, 1495
- Erysipelotrichaceae*, 1046
- Erysipelotrichia* class, 1045
clinical significance, 1045
taxonomy and description, 1036
- Erythromycin, 1344–1345
- Escherichia coli*, 792
- Escherichia* genus
adherent invasive *E. coli* (AIEC), 768
antigenic typing, 781
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 782–783
biochemical reactions, 762
cefazolin as surrogate for oral cephalosporins in urinary isolates in, 1479–1480
clinical significance, 763–768
description of the genus, 761
detecting resistance, 1457
diarrheagenic *E. coli*, 765–768, 783
differentiation of *Shigella* and, 769
diffusely aggregative *E. coli* (DAEC), 768
EAEC, 768, 775
E. albertii, 763
E. fergusonii, 763
E. hermannii, 763
EIEC, 767–768, 775
E. marmotae, 763
enrichment for non-stool specimens, 773
- EPEC, 766–767, 775
epidemiology and transmission, 761, 763
E. russiae, 763
ETEC, 766, 775
E. vulneris, 763
extraintestinal *E. coli*, 782–783
extraintestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (ExPEC), 764
general medium growth requirements, 773
identification of, 776–777
isolation procedures, 773–775
MALDI-TOF MS library, 777
meningitis/sepsis-associated *E. coli* (MNEC), 764–765
NAAT and antigen detection from non-stool specimens, 778, 780
NGS-based typing and epidemiology, 781–782
non-O157 *E. coli* identification, 774
nucleic acid amplification tests for stool, 778–780
plating media, 773–775
role of sequencing to differentiate, 780
specimen enrichment for stool culture, 773
STEC and EHEC, 765–766
taxonomy, 760–761
tetracycline specific resistance determinant in, 1390
traditional molecular methods, 781
typing systems, 780–782
uropathogenic *E. coli* (UPEC), 764
virulence testing and identification, 775
- Esculin hydrolysis, 441
- eSensor technology, 87
- Esophageal microbiome, 320
- Etesevimab
anti-SARS-CoV-monoclonal antibodies, 2219
drug interactions, 2221
pharmacology, 2221
- Ethambutol (EMB), 1552
- Ethionamide (ETH), 1552
- Etravirine, 2234, 2235
drug interactions, 2203
HIV therapy, 2198
mechanism of resistance, 2235, 2236
pharmacology, 2202
- Eubacteriaceae*
clinical significance, 1044
- Eubacterium* genus
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1053
biochemical characteristics of, 1050
clinical significance, 1044
resistance patterns of, 1539
taxonomy and description, 1034–1035
- Eubacterium lenta*, resistance patterns of, 1539
- EuCAST. *See* European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing (EuCAST)
- Eukaryotes
classification of parasitic helminths and arthropods, 2694–2699
classification of parasitic protists, 2692–2694
diagram of classification, 2690
modern classification of, 2690–2692
parasites of medical importance, 2689
protist and parasites detected in humans, 2691
supergroups, 2690
- Eumycetoma (eumycotic mycetoma), 2548
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2559
assimilation patterns, 2557–2558

- clinical significance, 2553–2554
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2554
cultures of mycetoma-causative agents, 2551
direct examination, 2554–2556
epidemiology and transmission, 2552–2553
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2561
identification, 2556–2558
isolation procedures, 2556
MALDI-TOF MS, 2558
microscopy, 2554
molecular identification, 2558
morphological identification, 2556–2557
nucleic acid detection, 2584
overview of species causing, 2549–2550
serologic tests, 2559
taxonomy and description of agents causing, 2548, 2550, 2552
typing systems, 2558–2559
in vitro susceptibilities of mycetoma-causative fungi, 2559
- European *Aspergillus* PCR Initiative, 2322
European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control (ECDC), 453
European Committee for Standardization, 269
European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing (EuCAST), 414, 415, 462, 464, 822, 880, 990, 1053, 1090, 1144, 1411, 1461, 1561, 1586
broth microdilution guidelines for molds, 2671–2672
broth microdilution guidelines for yeasts, 2660–2661
clinical breakpoints, 88
reference standards, 1420
selecting methods, 1412–1413
susceptibility testing methods, 1053
European Molecular Biology Laboratory-European Bioinformatics Institute, 351
European Monitoring Group on Meningococci (EMGM), 41
European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC), 2386
European Society for Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases (ESCMID), 1082, 1538, 2321
- Excavata supergroup
eukaryotes, 2692
parasitic protists, 2692–2694
- Exiguobacterium* genus, 529, 549
Exophiala genus, 2525, 2534, 2535
Exophiala jeanselmei
Gram stain, 2313
in vitro susceptibility, 2560
microscopy of grains, 2555
morphology by direct examination, 2312
- Expanded quantitative urine culture (EQUC), 328, 329
- Exserohilum* genus, 2529, 2532
Exserohilum rostratum, 2321
- External quality assessment (EQA), 241
- Extracellular polysaccharide production, 441
- Extraction-free methods, 142
- Extraintestinal pathogenic *E. coli* (ExPEC), 764
- Extranodal CSD, 984–985
- Eye(s)
collection and processing of virus specimens, 1627–1628
parasites, 2701
pathogenic fungi recovery, 2290
- processing and culture guidelines, 2292–2293
specimen collection and transport, 2288
specimen for parasite detection, 2748–2749
specimen preparation and procedures, 2707
trematodes of, 2952
- F901318 (F2G Ltd.), 2327
- Facklamia* genus
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 480
clinical significance, 472
identification, 476
- Facultative anaerobes*, 686
- Faecalibacterium*, 1045
- Falciformispora senegalensis*, 2548
assimilation patterns, 2557
cultures of, 2251
microscopy of grains, 2555
morphological identification, 2556
taxonomy and description, 2548
in vitro susceptibility, 2560
- Falciformispora tompkinsii*
assimilation patterns, 2557
microscopy of grains, 2555
morphological identification, 2556
taxonomy and description, 2548
- Famciclovir
antiviral therapy for herpes simplex virus (HSV), 1959
drug interactions, 2216
herpes viruses, 2231–2232
against herpesviruses, 2216
mechanism of resistance, 2232
pharmacology, 2216
spectrum of activity, 2216
- Fannyhessea*
clinical significance, 1042
- Fasciolidae*
clinical significance, 2950–2951
description of agent, 2950
diagnosis, 2951
epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2950
treatment, 2951
- Fasciolidae* family
clinical significance, 2951–2952
description of agents, 2951
diagnosis, 2952
epidemiology, transmission and prevention, 2951
geographic distribution, hosts and egg morphology of, 2943
geographic distribution, hosts and histories of, 2942
treatment, 2952
- Fasciolopsis buski*
eggs of, 2949
life cycles of, 2945
- Fastidious bacteria, 1491
Abiotrophia spp., 1507
Aerococcus spp., 1507–1508
Aeromonas spp., 1508
Bacillus spp., 1508
Campylobacter spp., 1509
CLSI and EuCAST disk diffusion and MIC testing, 1492
Corynebacterium spp., 1509–1510
disk diffusion and MIC testing conditions, 1494–1499
Erysipelothrix rhusiopathiae, 1510
Gemella spp., 1510
Granulicatella spp., 1507
HACEK group, 1510–1511
- Haemophilus influenzae*, 1502–1503
Helicobacter pylori, 1511–1512
Lactobacillus spp., 1539–1540
Leuconostoc spp., 1512
Listeria monocytogenes, 1512–1513
Micrococcus spp., 1513
Moraxella catarrhalis, 1513
Neisseria gonorrhoeae, 1503–1505
Neisseria meningitidis, 1505–
Pasteurella spp., 1513
Pediococcus spp., 1512
potential bacterial agents of bioterrorism, 1505–1507
Rothia mucilaginosa, 1514
streptococci other than pneumococci, 1501
Streptococcus pneumoniae,
1492, 1500–1501
Vibrio spp., 1514
- Fatal familial insomnia (FFI), 2185
- Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), 304
- Federal Select Agent Program, 261, 306, 314–315, 963, 1316
- Fetus, cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection, 1990–1991
- Fexinidazole, 3021–3022
- Fidaxomicin, 1345–1346
- Filamentous fungi
preservation methods, 260
- Filarial nematodes
clinical significance, 2917–2919
diagnosis, 2919–2921
Loa loa, 2924
lymphatic filarial parasites, 2916–2922
Mansonella species, 2925
Onchocerca volvulus, 2922–2924
taxonomy, 2916
treatment and prevention, 2921–2922
- Filarial worms, 2916
- Filariasis, commercially available kits for diagnosis, 2703
- Filifactor, 1045
- FilmArray, 87
- Filoviridae* family, 1932
animal inoculation, 1943
antiviral susceptibilities, 1944–1945
cell culture, 1943
clinical significance, 1938
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1939–1940
current filoviruses and associated human diseases, 1934–1935
description of agents, 1933
direct examination, 1940–1942
Ebola virus antigens, 1939
Ebola virus hemorrhagic fever, 1939
electron microscopy, 1940–1941
epidemiology and transmission, 1935–1936
evaluation and interpretation of results, 1945–1946
identification of virus, 1943–1944
isolation procedures, 1942–1943
nucleic acid detection, 1942
postmortem specimens, 1940
safety and security, 1727
safety and security of agents, 1939–1940
serologic diagnosis, 1944
shipping, 1940
taxonomy, 1933
ultrastructural characteristics of Ebola virus, 1941
- Filoviruses
detection and identification methods, 1648
(See also *Filoviridae* family)

- Finegoldia magna*
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1027
changes in classification, 1021
clinical significance, 1023–1024
epidemiology, 1022
resistance patterns of, 1540
- Finegoldia* spp.
biochemical features, 1026
taxonomy, 1020
- Firmicutes, 322, 1103
Bacilli class, 1034
Clostridia class, 1034–1036
Erysipelotrichia class, 1036
taxonomy and description, 1033
- Fish tank granuloma, 1567
- Flagellates, 2844
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2845
description of agents, 2844
Dientamoeba fragilis, 2849–2850
epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2844–2845
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2845
Giardia duodenalis, 2845–2847
key features of trophozoites and cysts of, 2846
microscopy, 2845
nonpathogenic, 2853–2854
taxonomy, 2844
- Flaviviridae family, 1847, 1894, 1895
- Flaviviruses
characteristics of, 1895
clinical significance, 1899
genome, 1897
- Flavonifractor, 1045
- Fleas, arthropods as vectors, 2982–2983
- Flow cytometry, 156, 157
- Fluconazole
acquired resistance, 2621
clinical breakpoints and epidemiological cutoff values for *Candida* spp., 2656
clinical use, 2621
spectrum of activity, 2621
therapeutic drug monitoring, 2621–2622
toxicity and adverse effects, 2321
- Flucytosine
acquired resistance, 2627
clinical use, 2627
drug interactions, 2627
mechanism of action, 2627
mechanisms of resistance, 2645
pharmacokinetics, 2627
spectrum of activity, 2627
therapeutic drug monitoring, 2627
toxicity and adverse effects, 2627
- Fluorescence microscope, 64–65
- Fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET) probes, 147, 149
- Fluoroquinolones, 1340–1341
bacterial resistance against, 1388–1389
pefloxacin as surrogate for, in *Salmonella enterica*, 1480
as resistance target, 1586
targets of, 1388
See also Quinolones
- Folliculitis, *Pseudomonas*, 870–871
- Fonsecaea compacta*, morphology by direct examination, 2312
- Fonsecaea* genus, 2526
- Fonsecaea pedrosoi*
microscopy, 2526
morphology by direct examination, 2312
muriform cells, 2316
- Fontana-Masson, fungi detection, 2309
- Fontana-Masson stain, mycology, 2300
- Foodborne digeneans
life cycles of, 2945
trematodes of respiratory system (Paragonimus), 2948–2949
trematodes of the eyes, 2952
trematodes of the intestine, 2951–2952
trematodes of the liver, 2949
See also Trematodes
- Foodborne Diseases Active Surveillance Network (FoodNet), 217, 833, 1135
- Food poisoning, *Clostridium perfringens*, 1073
- Footbaths (nail salons), 661
- Forensic microbiology, 237–238
- Formaldehyde, disinfection with, 297
- Formalin for cell culture preservation, 1637
- Fosamprenavir
drug interactions, 2204
HIV therapy, 2199
pharmacology, 2204
- Foscarnet
cytomegalovirus (CMV) resistance to, 2008
drug interactions, 2215
Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 2021
against herpesviruses, 2215, 2231–2232
human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6), 2043, 2045
human herpesvirus 7 (HHV-7), 2047
mechanism of resistance, 2232
pharmacology, 2215
spectrum of activity, 2215
- Fosfomycin
adverse effects, 1359
mechanism of action, 1358
pharmacology, 1358
resistance, 1398–1399
spectrum of activity, 1358–1359
- Fosmanogepix, 2628
- Fox, George, 343
- Francisella* genus
antigen detection, 963–964
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 966
characteristics of species, 961
clinical significance of, 962–963
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 963
description of, 960
differentiation of *F. tularensis* from Gram-negative bacteria, 960
direct examination, 963
epidemiology and transmission, 960, 962
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 966–967
F. novicida, 962–963
F. philomiragia, 962–963
F. tularensis, 962
identification, 965
isolation procedures, 964–965
microscopy, 963
nucleic acid detection, 964
serologic tests, 966
taxonomy, 959–960
typing systems, 965–966
- Francisella haliotica*
characteristics of, 961
taxonomy, 959
- Francisella hispaniensis*
characteristics of, 961
clinical significance, 963
epidemiology, 962
taxonomy, 959
- Francisella noatunensis*
characteristics of, 961
taxonomy, 959
- Francisella novicida*
characteristics of, 961
clinical significance, 962–963
epidemiology, 962
taxonomy, 959
- Francisella philomiragia*
characteristics of, 961
clinical significance, 962–963
epidemiology, 962
taxonomy, 959
- Francisella tularensis*
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 966
bioterrorism potential, 1505
biothreat agent, 310
characteristics of, 961
clinical significance, 962
differentiation from Gram-negative bacteria, 960
direct fluorescent antibody (DFA) staining of, 963, 965
epidemiology and transmission, 960, 962
Gram stain of, 964
laboratory-acquired infection, 273–274
laboratory safety issues for handling cultures, 963
testing conditions, 1493
- Franconibacter* spp., 800
- Free-living amoebae
animal inoculation, 2828
antigen detection, 2826
clinical and laboratory diagnosis, 2826–2827
clinical significance, 2823–2825
collection, handling, and storage of specimens, 2825–2826
concept of, 2841
description of agents, 2821–2823
direct examination, 2826–2827
epidemiology, 2823
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2829
isolation, 2827–2828
nucleic acid detection, 2826
permanently stained preparations, 2826
serology, 2828
taxonomy, 2821
treatment, 2828–2829
- Freezing method, 257
- Fumonisin
classification and biosynthesis of, 2572–2573
common food substrates, 2574
genetic structure, 2571
pathological effects and toxicological reference values, 2575
structure of, 2570
See also Mycotoxins
- Functional validation, TLA, 133
- Fungal cultures, 42–43
- Fungal meningitis, 216, 2321
- Fungemia, laboratory detection of
clinical significance, 73
communication of results, 91
culture-based methods (See Culture-based methods)
evaluating genotypic phenotypic discrepancies, 90
MALDI-TOF MS, 87–88
microarray technology, 85–87
microorganisms in blood, 74
multiplex PCR, 85–87
non-culture-based methods, 89–90
PNA-FISH method, 84
quality audits and benchmarks, 91–92

- specimen collection, 77, 80
 See also Blood culture systems
- Fungi**
 anamorphic molds, 2281–2282
 antibody detection, 2308–2321
 antigen detection, 2319–2321
 (1,3)- β -D-glucan detection, 2321–2322
 characteristic morphology by direct examination, 2310–2312
 classification of kingdom, 2443
 common mycological terms, 2282–2284
 direct microscopic examination, 2307–2308
 fungal-specific metabolite detection, 2322
 and histological detection, 2309
 identification of molds, 2282
 identification of yeasts, 2281
 key to main groups of medically important, 2279
 kingdom Fungi, 2278–2281
 morphological characteristics of, 2275–2276
 nomenclature of, 2276–2277
 nucleic acid detection, 2322–2323
 phylum *Ascomycota*, 2278–2280
 phylum *Basidiomycota*, 2280
 phylum *Microsporidia*, 2281
 phylum *Zygomycota*, 2280–2281
 polyphasic identification, 2282
 taxonomy and classification of, 2277–2281
- Fusarium* spp.
 Antigen detection, 2422–2423
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2424
 classification of infections, 2411
 clinical significance, 2422
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2422
 description of, 2420
 direct examination, 2422
 epidemiology and transmission, 2420–2422
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2423
 identification, 2423
 isolation procedures, 2423
 key phenotypic features of clinically significant, 2413–2414
 microscopy, 2422
 microscopy of grains, 2555
 morphology by direct examination, 2312
 nucleic acid detection, 2423
 serologic tests, 2424
 taxonomy, 2410–2412, 2420
 typing systems, 2423
 See also Hyaline molds
- Fusidic acid, resistance, 1397
- Fusobacterium* genus, 1101
 antimicrobial activities of potential agents, 1119
 characteristics of, 1102
 clinical significance, 1104–1105
 direct examination, 1109
 epidemiology and transmission, 1103
 molecular detection, 1109
 phenotypic characteristics of, 1116
 resistance patterns of, 1535
- Fusobacterium nucleatum*, 319
- Gambiomycetes* genus, 2529
- Gamma*papillomavirus sp., nucleotide sequence of L1 gene, 2077
- Gammapolyomavirus, 2093, 2094
- Ganciclovir
 cytomegalovirus (CMV), 2232
 cytomegalovirus (CMV) resistance to, 2008
- drug interactions, 2215
- Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 2021
 against herpes B virus, 1967
 against herpesviruses, 2215
 human adenovirus (HadV), 2068
 human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6), 2043, 2045
 human herpesvirus 7 (HHV-7), 2047
 mechanism of resistance, 2232
 pharmacology, 2215
 spectrum of activity, 2215
- Gardnerella* genus, 550–551
- Gardnerella vaginalis*, 327, 550–551
- Gas gangrene, 1075
 suspected, 1079
- Gastroenteritis viruses
 antigen detection assays, 1869–1870
 clinical significance, 1867–1868
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1868
 commercial molecular assays for, 1872
 description of, 1866
 direct detection, 1868–1874
 droplet digital PCR, 1871
 electron micrographs of, 1866
 electron microscopy, 1868–1869
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1874–1875
 human adenovirus (HadV), 2061, 2069
 isolation procedures, 1874
 isothermal nucleic acid amplification-based assays, 1871
 loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP), 1871
 molecular detection assays, 1872–1873
 next-generation sequencing, 1871, 1874
 nucleic acid detection, 1870
 nucleic acid sequence-based amplification (NASBA), 1871
 PCR and RT-PCR assays, 1870–1871
 real-time PCR, 1870–1871
 recombinase polymerase amplification (RPA), 1871
 serologic tests, 1874
 singleplex PCR, 1870
 taxonomy of, 1865
- Gastrointestinal anthrax, 493, 497
- Gastrointestinal Bacteria Reference unit (GBRu), 1079
- Gastrointestinal infections, 37–39
- Gastrointestinal tract
 infection by curved and spiral-shaped bacteria, 1131
 specimen collection and transport, 377–378
 virus detection methods, 1620
- Gastrointestinal tract microbiome
 esophagus, 320
 large intestine, 321–323
 mouth, 319–320
 small bowel, 320–321
 stomach, 320
- GDH/toxin A/B EIA, 38
- Gemella* genus
 clinical significance, 472
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 480–481
 identification, 476
 molecular methods, for identification, 478–479
 susceptibility testing, 1510
 testing conditions, 1495
- Gene sequencing, 229–230
- Genital specimens, collection and processing of virus, 1628
- Genitourinary infections,
Mollicutes, 1240–1241
- Genitourinary tract microbiome
 bladder, 328–329
 placenta, 328
 vagina, 327–328
- Genome, age of, 351
- GenomeTrakr database, 243
- Genomic sequencing, 230–234
 k-mer-based algorithms, 233–234
 whole-genome MLST, 231–233
 whole-genome SNP typing, 231
- Genotypic antiviral resistance testing, 2262
- Genotypic assays
 antiviral susceptibility testing, 2261–2262
 applications, 2262–2265
 interpretation of, 2265, 2268
 methods, 2262
 protocol for Sanger sequence-based, 2262
- Genotypic identification systems, 114–115
- Genotypic methods, 349–351, 875–876
 advantages and disadvantages of, 1461
 DNA-DNA hybridization, 350
 G+C content, 349
 protein-encoding genes, sequence analysis of, 350
 16S rRNA gene sequencing, 350
 whole-genome sequence-based methods, 350, 876
- Gentamicin, 1343
- Gentamicin-amphotericin B solution, 1637
- Germ theory, 316
- Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker disease (GSS), 2184
- Giardia duodenalis*
 antigen detection, 2848
 clinical significance, 2847
 description of agent, 2845
 detection in humans, 2691
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2847
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2848–2849
 key features of trophozoites and cysts of, 2846
 microscopy, 2847
 nucleic acid detection techniques, 2848
 taxonomy, 2845
 treatment, 2848
- Giardia* genus
 classification, 2692
 commercially available kits for detection, 2703
- Giardia lamblia*, flagellate, 2844
- Gibbsiella* spp., 800
- Giemsa stain
 blood, 2753
 blood films for malaria diagnosis, 2751–2755
 fungi detection, 2309
 mycology, 2300
 parasitology, 2726–2727
- Gingivitis, 1202–1203, 1205
- Glands and melioidosis, biothreat agent, 310–311
- Glecaprevir
 drug interactions, 2210
 HCV therapy, 2209
 pharmacology, 2209–2210
- Global Polio Eradication Initiative, 1765
- Globicatella* genus
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 480
 clinical significance, 472
 identification, 476

- Glutamate dehydrogenase (GDH), 38
- Glycerol, 257
- Glycopeptides
adverse effects, 1350–1351
mechanism of action, 1349
pharmacology, 1349–1350
reduced susceptibility in staphylococci, 1445
resistance, 1393–1395
spectrum of activity, 1350
- Glycylcyclines, 1346–1349
- Gnathostoma* spp.
Clinical significance, 2967
description of agents, 2965
direct examination and microscopy, 2967
epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2965–2967
serologic tests, 2967
taxonomy, 2965
treatment, 2967
- Gomori methenamine silver (GMS), fungi
detection, 2308, 2309
- Gonococcal Antimicrobial Surveillance Program, 1503
- Gonococcal Isolate Surveillance Program (GISP), 1503
- Gordonia* genus, 1570
clinical significance, 568–569
description, 561, 566
epidemiology and transmission, 567
See also Aerobic actinomycetes
- Gradient diffusion method, manual, 1440
- Gram-negative anaerobic cocci (GNAC)
characteristics of genera of, 1027
clinical significance, 1024
description of group, 1022
epidemiology, 1022
identification, 1024
- Gram-negative anaerobic rods
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1118–1120
Bacteroides and related genera, 1105
biochemical testing, 1112–1117
characteristics of genera representing, 1102
clinical significance, 1104–1108
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1108–1109
common genera in human infection, 1104
direct examination, 1109
epidemiology and transmission, 1103–1104
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1120–1121
Fusobacterium and related genera, 1106–1107
genetic identification methods, 1118
identification, 1100–1118
isolation procedures, 1109–1110
MALDI-TOF MS, 1118
molecular detection, 1109
phenotypic characteristics of, 1117
Porphyromonas and related genera, 1105–1106
presumptive identification, 1110–1112
Prevotella and related genera, 1106
taxonomy and description of group, 1100–1103
- Gram-negative bacilli
resistance patterns of, 1532–1535
- Gram-negative bacteria
 β -lactamases in, 1584
molecular assays for detection of β -lactamase resistance in, 1585
pefloxacillin as surrogate for fluoroquinolone susceptibility, 1480
phenotypic detection of non- β -lactam resistance in, 1480–1481
phenotypic tests for detecting resistance, 1458–1459
screen tests for colistin resistance detection, 1480–1481
See also Aerobic Gram-negative bacteria
- Gram-negative, nonfermentative bacteria (GNF)
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 920
characteristics of genus *Acinetobacter*, 912
clinical significance, 911, 913
epidemiology and transmission, 911
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 932
identification, 913–917
isolation procedures, 913
oxidase-negative, 917–920
oxidase-positive, indole-negative, trypsin-negative, 920–923
oxidase-positive, indole-negative, trypsin-positive, 923–926
oxidase-positive, indole-positive, 926–929
pink-pigmented, 929–932
taxonomy, 911
- Gram-negative organisms
carbapenem resistance mechanisms, 1474
cefazolin as surrogate for oral cephalosporins in urinary isolates, 1479–1480
detection of β -lactamase-producing, 1469–1470
detection of carbapenemases among, 1474, 1476–1478
detection of colonization with carbapenem-resistant organisms, 1478–1479
detection of colonization with ESBL-producing, 1473
detection of ESBL-producing *Enterobacteriaceae*, 1471–1472
penicillinases detection in aerobic and anaerobic, 1471
phenotypic detection of β -lactam resistance among, 1468–1471
resistance in, 1446–1447
- Gram-negative rods
algorithm for identification of curved, 1134
curved and spiral-shaped, 1131
curved bacilli in clinical specimens, 1132–1133
- Gram-positive anaerobic cocci (GPAC)
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1027–1028
biochemical features of different species, 1026
changes in classification of species, 1021–1022
clinical significance, 1023–1024
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1024
description of group, 1022
direct examination, 1024
epidemiology, 1022–1023
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1028
identification, 1024–1025
isolation procedures, 1024
MALDI-TOF MS method, 1025
taxonomy, 1020
- Gram-positive bacilli, 511
- Gram-positive bacteria
resistance in, 1445
resistance to agents against, 1393–1397
See also Agents against Gram-positive bacteria; *Enterococcus* genus
- Gram-positive cocci
aerobic, 387–390
Staphylococcus from, 395
- Gram-positive organisms
 β -lactamase testing for enterococci, 1461–1462
 β -lactamase testing for staphylococci, 1461
detection of heteroresistant VISA, 1465
detection of inducible clindamycin resistance in staphylococci and streptococci, 1467–1468
detection of oxacillin resistance among staphylococci, 1462
detection of penicillin resistance in pneumococci, 1462
D-zone test, 1467
high-level aminoglycoside resistance (HLAR) detection among enterococci, 1465–1466
high-level mupirocin resistance detection in staphylococci, 1468
oxacillin-salt agar supplemental test for *S. aureus*, 1463
phenotypic detection of resistance among, 1461–1468
single-well broth dilution method, 1468
vancomycin resistance detection in *Enterococcus* and *Staphylococcus*, 1464–1465
- Gram-positive rods
aerobic, identification of, 486–489
algorithm for identification of, 487–488
- Gram-positive rods (non-spore-forming bacilli), 1537–1540
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1053–1054
biochemical testing, 1048
clinical significance, 1036–1046
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1046
direct examination, 1046
DNA sequence analysis, 1050–1051
epidemiology and transmission, 1036
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1054–1055
identification, 1047–1052
identification by MALDI-TOF MS, 1051–1052
isolation procedures, 1046–1047
presumptive identification, 1047
taxonomy and description of agents, 1033–1036
See also Agents against Gram-positive bacteria
- Gram stain, 2309
- Granulicatella* genus
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 479–480
clinical significance, 472
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 480–481
identification, 475
molecular methods, for identification, 478–479
phenotypic differentiation, 475
susceptibility testing, 1507
taxonomy, 470
testing conditions, 1494
- Grazoprevir
hepatitis C virus (HCV) therapy, 2209
- Great plate count anomaly, 346
- Grimontia hollisae*, 859, 861–864
- Grimontia*, properties of genus, 856
- Griseofulvin
clinical use, 2627
drug interactions, 2627

- mechanism of action, 2627
 pharmacokinetics, 2627–2628
 spectrum of activity, 2627
 toxicity and adverse effects, 2627
- Group A *Streptococcus* (GAS), 230, 380
 Group A *Streptococcus* (GAS) disease, 431
 Gulf War Syndrome, 1242
Gulosibacter genus, 527–528, 548
 Gut microbiota, extraintestinal effects of, 323
Gymnasella hyalinospora, microscopy, 2426
- HACEK organisms (*Haemophilus* spp.,
Aggregatibacter spp., *Cardiobacterium*
 spp., *Eikenella corrodens*, and
Kingella spp.)
 susceptibility testing, 1510–1511
 testing conditions, 1495
- Haematobacter* spp., identification, 920
- Haemophilus aegyptius*
 colonies of, 735
- Haemophilus ducreyi*, 379
- Haemophilus influenzae*
 biotypes, 730
 clinical significance, 731
 colonies of, 735
 colony appearance, 735–736
 colony morphologies, 734
 commercial test methods, 1503
 electron micrographs, 730
 incidence of resistance, 1502
 reference test methods, 1502–1503
 satellite phenomenon, 735
 strategies for testing and reporting of
 results, 1503
- Haemophilus parainfluenzae*
 biotypes, 730
 clinical significance, 731
 colonies of, 735–736
- Haemophilus* spp.
 Antigen detection, 733
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 740–741
 biotypes, 730
 capsular serotyping and biotyping, 739
 clinical significance, 731–732
 collection, transport, and storage of
 specimens, 732
 colony appearance, 735–736
 commercial biochemical identification
 systems, 737
 conventional biochemical tests, 736–737
 description of the genus, 728–729
 differential characteristics, 731
 direct examination, 732–734
 epidemiology and transmission,
 714, 729–731
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of
 results, 741
H. aegyptius, 731, 736
H. ducreyi, 731
H. haemolyticus, 736
 identification, 736–737
 identification of, 720
 isolation procedures, 718, 734–736
 MALDI-TOF MS systems, 737–739
 media, 734–735
 microscopy, 732–733
 molecular identification, 738
 molecular techniques, 733–734
 phylogenetic tree, 729
 problems in identification, 738–739
 resistance rates, 740
 serologic tests, 740
 susceptibility testing algorithm, 741
- susceptibility test methods, 740–741
 taxonomy, 728–729
 typing by molecular methods, 739
 typing systems, 739
 X and V factor growth requirements, 736
- Hafniaceae*
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 822–823
 collection, transport, and storage of
 specimens, 820
 epidemiology, transmission, and clinical sig-
 nificance, 819
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of
 results, 823
 identification, 820–822
 isolation procedures, 820
 nucleic acid amplification testing, 822
 typing systems, 822
- Hair
 collection and transport, 2288
 pathogenic fungi recovery, 2290
 processing and culture guidelines, 2292
- HAIs. See Health care-associated infec-
 tions (HAIs)
- Halofantrine
 adverse effects, 3017
 mechanism of action, 3016
 pharmacokinetics, 3016
 spectrum of activity, 3016
- Hand hygiene, laboratory, 296
- Hantaan virus (HTNV), 1918
- Hantaviruses, 1614
 animal models, 1920
 antigen detection, 1922–1923
 antivirals for, 1920–1921
 clinical significance, 1919–1921
 collection, transport, and storage of speci-
 mens, 1921–1922
 description of agents, 1918
 detection and identification methods, 1648
 direct examination, 1922–1923
 epidemiology and transmission, 1918–1919
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of
 results, 1925
 identification, 1923–1925
 microscopy, 1922
 next-generation sequencing, 1924–1925
 nucleic acid detection, 1923
 serologic tests, 1923–1924
 species associated with human disease, 1918
 taxonomy of, 1917
 therapy for, 1920
 vaccines for, 1921
 virus isolation, 1925
- Hantavirus pulmonary syndrome (HPS), 1917
 antivirals for, 1920
 clinical significance, 1919–1920
 criteria for diagnosis, 1925
 microscopy, 1919–1920
 treatment of, 1920
- Hashimoto's thyroiditis, human herpesviruses
 (HHV), 2042
- HBV. See Hepatitis B virus (HBV)
- HCV. See Hepatitis C virus (HCV)
- Health care-associated infections (HAIs)
 bacterial pathogens, 192, 193
 definition, 193
 epidemiology terms, 193, 194
 infection prevention committee, 195
 infection rates, sites, and predominant
 pathogens, 193–195
 morbidity, mortality, and cost, 195
 pathogens, identification and susceptibility
 testing of, 198
 specimen collection and transport, 198
- surveillance, 195–197
 See also Invention prevention
 program (IPP)
- Healthcare Infection Control Practices
 Advisory Committee, 2385
- Health care-related pneumonia,
Pseudomonas, 870
- Health care setting, transmission of
 prions in, 2187
- Health Protection Agency, United
 Kingdom, 1089
- Heat surface disinfection, 292
- Helcobacillus* genus, 527, 547
- Helcobacillus massiliensis*, 527
- Helcococcus* genus
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 480
 clinical significance, 472–473
 identification, 476
 molecular methods, for
 identification, 478–479
- Helicase-dependent amplification
 (H), 153, 155
- “*Helicobacter heilmannii*”-like organ-
 isms (HHLO)
 clinical significance, 1156
 detection in gastric biopsy specimens, 1156
 epidemiology and transmission, 1155
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of
 results, 1163
 isolation of, 1159
 susceptibility testing of gastric, 1162
 See also *Helicobacter* spp.
- Helicobacter pylori*, 320
 antibiotic therapy, 1161
 characteristics of, 1153
 clinical significance, 1156
 commercial test methods, 1511
 detection of antibody in blood, 1160–1161
 epidemiology and transmission, 1155
 fecal specimens, 1156
 gastric biopsy specimens, 1156
 genotypic susceptibility testing of, 1162
 identification of, 1159–1160
 incidence of resistance, 1511
 isolation of, 1159
 microscopic examination of gastric biopsy
 specimens, 1157
 nucleic acid detection, 1158–1159
 phenotypic susceptibility testing, 1162
 reference test method, 1511
 stool antigen detection, 1157–1158
 strategies for testing and reporting of
 results, 1512
 susceptibility testing, 1511–1512
 testing conditions, 1495
 typing of, 1160
 urease testing of gastric biopsy spec-
 imens, 1157
- Helicobacter* spp.
 algorithm for identification of, 1134
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 1161–1162
 characteristics of, 1153–1154
 clinical significance, 1156
 collection, transport, and storage of spec-
 imens, 1156
 description of agents, 1155
 direct examination, 1157–1159
 enterohepatic helicobacters, 1156
 epidemiology and transmission, 1155
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of
 results, 1163
 gastrointestinal tract infections, 1131, 1132
 “*H. heilmannii*”-like organisms (HHLO),
 1155, 1156

- Helicobacter* spp. (continued)
 hosts and diseases, 1152
H. pylori, 1155, 1156
H. pylori stool antigen detection, 1157–1158
 identification, 1159–1160
 isolation procedures, 1159–1160
 microscopy, 1157
 nucleic acid detection, 1158–1159
 serologic tests, 1160–1161
 taxonomy, 1151
 typing systems, 1160
 urea breath test, 1157
 urease testing of gastric biopsy specimens for *H. pylori*, 1157
- Helminth eggs, relative sizes of, 2896
- Helminths
Anisakis and related species, 2956–2958
Baylisascaris procyonis, 2971–2973
Capillaria philippinensis, 2962–2965
 commercially available kits for diagnosis, 2703
Dirofilaria immitis and other *Dirofilaria* spp., 2969–2970
Dracunculus medinensis, 2962
Gnathostoma spp., 2967
 less common cestodes, 2973–2974
 less common nematodes, 2956–2966
Parastrongylus (Angiostrongylus) spp., 2967–2969
Spirometra spp., 2973–2974
Toxocara spp., 2960
Trichinella spp., 2958–2960
- Hemagglutination inhibition (HI), 182
- Hematologic, virus detection methods, 1620
- Hematoxylin and eosin (H&E), fungi detection, 2308, 2309
- Hemiptera, 2981
 arthropods as vectors, 2981–2982
 bed bugs, 2982
 summary of, 2980
- Hemorrhagic fever viruses (HFVs), 277, 310
- Hemorrhagic fever with renal syndrome (HFRS), 1917
 animal models, 1920
 antivirals for, 1920
 clinical significance, 1919–1920
 criteria for diagnosis, 1925
 microscopy, 1919–1920
 treatment of, 1920
- Hepatitis A virus (HAV)
 antigen detection, 1836
 clinical presentation and course, 1835
 clinical significance, 1835–1836
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1836
 commercial immunoassays available for, 1839
 commercial molecular assays for detection, 1838
 description, 1831–1832
 direct examination, 1836–1837
 epidemiology, 1834
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1840
 genome organization, 1832
 geographic distribution, 1834
 identification, 1837
 isolation procedures, 1837
 nucleic acid detection, 1837
 person-to-person transmission, 1833
 serologic tests, 1837, 1839
 taxonomy, 1831
 transmission, 1833
 typing systems, 1837
 vaccines and antiviral agents, 1836
 virus detection, 1839
 zoonotic genotypes, 1835
- Hepatitis B virus (HBV), 44–45
 agents against, 2211–2213
 antigen, 2169, 2171–2172
 anti-HBV drug therapy, 2238–2239
 antiviral susceptibility testing, 2174–2175
 bioinformatics-based sites for resistance analysis, 2266, 2267
 blood-borne pathogen, 276
 clinical significance, 2166–2168
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2168–2169
 description of agent, 2163–2165
 diagrammatic representation of coding regions, 2164
 direct detection, 2169, 2171–2172
 electron micrograph of serum, 2164
 epidemiology and transmission, 2165–2166
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2175–2176
 genetic mechanisms of resistance to inhibitors of, 2239
 genotypes and geographic circulation, 2173
 genotyping application, 2264
 HBV reverse transcriptase (RT) resistance, 2239
 identification, 2172
 intact infectious virion, 2164
 markers in stages of infection and convalescence, 2165
 mechanisms of resistance, 2239
 microscopy, 2169
 molecular assays for nucleic acid detection, 2172
 nucleoside/nucleotide analogues, 2212–2213
 nucleoside RT inhibitor (NRTI) resistance, 2239
 schematic representation of HBV life cycle in hepatocytes, 2166
 serologic tests, 2173–2175
 taxonomy, 2163
 typing systems, 2172–2173
 worldwide distribution of genotypes, 2167
- Hepatitis C virus (HCV), 44–45
 acute results, 1858
 advantages and disadvantages of, 1855
 agents against, 2208–2211
 antigen detection, 1851
 anti-HCV therapy, 2240
 antiviral susceptibility, 1857–1858
 bioinformatics-based sites for resistance analysis, 2266, 2267
 blood-borne pathogen, 276–277
 chronic results, 1858–1859
 clinical features of acute, 1849
 clinical significance, 1848–1850
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1850
 commercially available antigens in serology tests, 1856
 DAA (direct-acting antiviral) classes, 1848
 DAA regimens for treatment, 1849, 1850
 description, 1847–1848
 direct detection, 1850–1853
 epidemiology and transmission, 1848
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1858–1859
 genome and protein coding scheme, 1848
 genotyping, 1853–1855
 genotyping application, 2264
 increased risk, 1835
 isolation procedures, 1853
 microscopy, 1850–1851
 NS5A inhibitors, 2210–2211, 2242–2243
 NS3/4A protease inhibitors, 2208–2210
 NS5B RNA-dependent RNA polymerase inhibitors, 2211
 nucleic acid detection, 1851–1853
 nucleotide and nonnucleoside RdRp inhibitor resistance, 2241–2242
 principles of HCV drug resistance, 2240–2241
 protease inhibitors (PIs), 2242
 recommendations for screening chronic, 1653
 recommended testing algorithm for detection, 1853
 ribavirin, 2243
 serologic tests, 1855–1857
 taxonomy, 1847
 tests for diagnosis and management of infection, 1851
- Hepatitis D virus (HDV)
 clinical significance, 2177–2178
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2178
 description of agent, 2177
 direct detection, 2178
 epidemiology and transmission, 2177
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2178
 serologic course of infection, 2177
 serologic tests, 2178
 taxonomy, 2177
 typing, 2178
- Hepatitis E virus (HEV), 1614
 antigen detection, 1836–1837
 clinical presentation and course, 1835
 clinical significance, 1835–1836
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1836
 commercial immunoassays available for, 1839
 commercial molecular assays for detection, 1838
 description, 1832–1833
 direct examination, 1836–1837
 epidemiology, 1834–1835
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1840
 genome organization, 1832
 genotypes 1 and 2, 1834–1835
 geographic distribution, 1834
 identification, 1837
 isolation procedures, 1837
 nucleic acid detection, 1837
 serologic tests, 1840
 taxonomy, 1831
 transmission, 1833–1834
 typing systems, 1837
 vaccines and antiviral agents, 1836
 virus detection, 1839
 zoonotic genotypes, 1835
- Hepatitis viruses, detection and identification methods, 1648–1649
- Hepatovirus* genus, 1831
- HEPES, reagent, 1637
- Hepeviridae* family, 1831
- Herpes B virus
 clinical significance, 1966–1967
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1967
 description of, 1966
 identification of virus, 1967

- reverence laboratories for, 1967
 serodiagnosis, 1967
- Herpes simplex virus (HSV), 2231, 2259**
 antigen detection, 1960–1961
 antiviral drug resistance, 2231–2233
 antiviral susceptibilities, 1964–1965
 antiviral therapy, 1959–1960
 asymptomatic or subclinical infection, 1958–1959
 clinical significance, 1958–1960
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1960
 commercial type-specific gG-based assays, 1964
 description of agent, 1957–1958
 detection and identification methods, 1649
 diagnostic tests for, 1963
 direct detection, 1960–1963
 DNA amplification, 1961–1962
 epidemiology and transmission, 1958
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1965–1966
 FDA-cleared molecular amplification tests for, 1962
 genotyping application, 2262–2263
 herpes CNS disease in immunocompetent host, 1959
 herpes in immunocompromised host, 1959
 identification, 1963
 interpretation of type-specific serology, 1960–1961
 interpretation of virus detection tests, 1765–1766
 isolation procedures, 1963
 latency and recurrent disease, 1958
 mechanisms and mutations of antiviral drug resistance, 2232
 microscopy, 1960
 neonatal herpes, 1959
 nucleic acid-based tests, 1962–1963
 ocular herpes infections, 1959
 primary infection, 1958
 serologic tests, 1963–1964
 systemic HSV infection in hospitalized adults, 1959
 taxonomy of types, 1957
 typing, 1963
 Western blot, 1964
- Herpesviridae family, varicella-zoster virus (VZV), 1974**
- Herpesviruses**
 agents against, 2213–2217
 cytomegalovirus (CMV), 2233–2234
 detection and identification methods, 1649
 herpes simplex virus, 2231–2233
 mechanisms and mutations of antiviral drug resistance, 2232
 resistance to antiviral agents, 2231–2233
 varicella-zoster virus, 2233
- Heterophyes heterophyes**
 eggs of, 2949
 life cycles of, 2945
- Heterophyidae**
 clinical significance, 2952
 description of agent, 2952
 diagnosis, 2952
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2952
 geographic distribution, hosts and egg morphology of, 2943
- Hexapoda, 2997**
- H. haemolyticus**
 tetracycline specific resistance determinant in, 1390
- High-definition PCR (HDPCR), 157**
- High-level aminoglycoside resistance (HLAR) agar dilution screening method for, 1466**
 broth microdilution screening method for, 1466
 detection among enterococci, 1465–1466
 disk diffusion screening method for, 1466–1467
Enterococcus spp., 1444
- Highly multiplex molecular detection barcoded magnetic beads, 156–157**
 flow cytometry, 156, 157
 microarrays, 155–156
 MLPA, 158
 qPCR, 157
 syndromic testing, 153–155
- Hippurate hydrolysis test, 438**
- Histoplasma capsulatum***
 antibody detection, 2320–2321
 antigen detection, 2320–2321, 2474
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2480
 biosafety, 2475
 blastoconidia of, 2469
 clinical significance, 2471
 clinical specimens, 2473
 culture for yeast phase, 2476
 description, 2467–2468
 epidemiology and transmission, 2470–2471
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2480–2481
 Gomori methenamine silver (GMS) stain
 histoplasmosis, 2316, 2468, 2473, 2474
 identification, 2476
 microscopy, 2473
 morphology by direct examination, 2310
 mycelial phase of, 2468
 nucleic acid detection, 2475
 serologic tests, 2478–2479
 taxonomy, 2466–2467
 typing systems, 2477–2478
- HIV. See Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)**
- H5N1 influenza A, 1691**
- H7N9 influenza A, 1691**
- Homothallic ascomycetes***
 clinical significance, 2429
 description, 2424–2425
 key phenotypic features of, 2415
- Hongkongmyces* genus, 2529**
- Hook effect, 187**
- Hookworms, 2905–2907**
 clinical significance, 2907
 culture, 2907
 eggs, 2905
 epidemiology and prevention, 2906
 helminth recovery and identification, 2743
 larvae, 2905–2906
 life cycle completion time, 2901
 macroscopic examination, 2907
 microscopy, 2907
 nucleic acid detection, 2907
 relative sizes of eggs, 2896
 taxonomy, 2905
 transmission and life cycle, 2906–2907
 treatment, 2907
 worms, 2906
See also Nematodes
- Hormonema* genus, 2242**
- Hortaea* genus, 2240, 2247**
- Hortaea werneckii***
 microscopy, 2522
 tinea nigra, 2512
- Hospital-acquired pneumonia (HAP), 34**
- Human(s)**
 classification of infectious diseases, 1613
 human-to-human transmission, 1615
 lung and hepatic digeneans of, 2942
 major schistosomes infecting, 2941
 protistan parasites detected in, 2691
 T-cell lymphotropic virus, 1614
- Human adenovirus (HAdV), 2058**
- Human Adenovirus Working Group, 2058**
- Human anti-mouse immunoglobulin antibodies (HAMAs), 188**
- Human bocaviruses**
 antigen detection, 2138
 clinical significance, 2138
 description of agent, 2137–2138
 diagnosis, 2138
 epidemiology and transmission, 2138
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2139
 isolation procedures, 2138
 microscopy, 2138
 nucleic acid detection, 2138
 serologic tests, 2139
 taxonomy, 2131
 typing systems, 2138–2139
- Human bufavirus (BuV), 2139–2140**
- Human cytomegalovirus (CMV)**
 genotyping application, 2262–2263
 human herpesvirus 5 (HHV-5), 1989
- Human ehrlichiosis, epidemiology and transmission, 1298–1299**
- Human granulocytic anaplasmosis (HGA)**
 clinical significance, 1299–1300
 epidemiology and transmission, 1297–1298
- Human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6A and HHV-6B)**
 antiviral susceptibilities, 2045
 assays for detection, 2044
 cardiomyopathy, 2042
 cardiovascular disease, 2042
 clinical significance, 2041–2042
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2043
 description of agent, 2040
 direct examination, 2043
 drug-induced hypersensitivity syndromes, 2042
 epidemiology, 2040
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2045–2046
 future directions, 2047
 Hashimoto's thyroiditis, 2042
 identification, 2044
 immunosuppressed populations, 2042
 isolation procedures, 2043
 laboratories offering testing, 2044
 latency, persistence, and transmission, 2041
 primary infection, 2041–2042
 serologic tests, 2045
 taxonomy, 2040
 therapy, 2043
 tissue distribution, 2040–2041
 transplant recipients, 2042
 typing systems, 2044–2045
- Human herpesvirus 7 (HHV-7)**
 antiviral susceptibilities, 2047
 clinical significance, 2046–2047
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2047
 description of agent, 2046
 direct examination, 2047
 epidemiology, 2046
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2047
 future directions, 2047

- Human herpesvirus 7 (HHV-7) (*continued*)
 identification, 2047
 isolation procedures, 2047
 laboratories offering testing, 2044
 serologic tests, 2047
 taxonomy, 2046
 therapy, 2047
 tissue distribution, 2046
 transmission, 2046
 typing systems, 2047
- Human herpesvirus 8 (HHV-8)
 antigen detection, 2055
 antiviral treatment, 2056
 clinical significance, 2053–2055
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2055
 commercial diagnostic tests for, 2055
 description of agent, 2053
 direct examination, 2055
 epidemiology and transmission, 2053
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2055
 identification and typing systems, 2055
 isolation procedures, 2055
 Kaposi's sarcoma (KS), 2053–2054
 nucleic acid detection, 2055
 serologic tests, 2055
 taxonomy, 2053
- Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), 44–45, 3032
 acute retroviral syndrome, 1655
 antiviral agents against, 2197–2208
 antiviral susceptibilities, 1665–1666
 bioinformatics-based sites for resistance analysis, 2266, 2267
 blood-borne pathogen, 277
 capsid inhibitor resistance, 2238
 CCR5 inhibitor (maraviroc) resistance, 2236, 2237
 classification, 524, 1652
 clinical latency, 1655
 clinical significance, 1654–1656
 description of agents, 1652–1653
 detection and identification methods, 1649
 diagnostic testing algorithms, 1664
 direct detection, 1657–1660
 disease progression to AIDS, 1655–1656
 entry inhibitor resistance, 2237
 entry inhibitors, 2200, 2206
 epidemiology, 1653–1654
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of result, 1666–1669
 genotyping application, 2263–2264
 genotyping assays, 1665–1666
 historical perspective and origin, 1652
 HIV-1 genotyping application, 2259, 2263–2264
 immunoassays, 1661–1662, 1666–1667
 initial screening tests, 1660–1661
 INSTI resistance, 2235, 2237
 integrase strand transfer inhibitors, 2200, 2206–2208
 intersubtype variation, 2238
 isolation procedures, 1660
 lentivirus vectors and false reactivity, 1659–1660
 mechanisms of resistance to antiviral agents, 2234–2238
 NNRTI (nonnucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors) resistance, 2235
 nonnucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, 2198, 2202–2203
 NRTI (nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors) resistance, 2234–2235
 nucleoside and/or NRTI, 2197, 2201–2202
 p24 antigen assays, 1657–1658
 phenotyping assays, 1666
 protease inhibitors, 2199, 2203–2206
 protease inhibitors (PI) resistance, 2235
 replication cycle, 1653
 resistance assays, 1666, 1668–1669
 reevaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1666–1669
 RNA and DNA assays, 1667
 RNA and DNA qualitative assays, 1658
 RNA viral load assays, 1658–1659
 screening for atypical and HIV-2 infections, 1663
 self-specimen collection, 1664–1665
 self-tests collection, 1664–1665
 serologic tests, 1660–1665
 specimen collection, storage, and transport, 1656–1657
 specimens for antibody testing, 1662–1663
 structure and genomic organization, 1652–1653
 supplemental assays for, 1663–1664
 taxonomy of, 1652
 therapy and vaccination, 1656
 time course for appearance of laboratory markers for, 1655
 transmission, 1654
 tropism assays, 1666
 viral load assays, 1667–1668
 virologic parameters during course of infection, 1654–1655
- Human intestinal spirochetosis
 epidemiology and transmission, 1203
 microscopy, 1201
- Human metapneumovirus (HMPV)
 antigen detection, 1733–1734
 clinical significance, 1732
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1733
 commercially available rapid antigen tests, 1727
 description, 1731–1732
 detection and identification methods, 1649
 direct examination, 1733–1734
 direct fluorescent antibody (DFA) reagents, 1733
 epidemiology and transmission, 1732
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1734–1735
 identification, 1730, 1734
 isolation procedures, 1734
 microscopic detection, 1727
 microscopy, 1733
 serologic tests, 1734
 taxonomy, 1731
 typing systems, 1734
- Human microbiome. *See* Microbiota
- Human Microbiome Project (HMP), 316–317
- Human papillomaviruses (HPVs)
 adjunctive/triage tests, 2088
 amplification strategies and targets, 2084, 2086
 anogenital warts (AGWs), 2080
 antigen detection, 2083
 approaches to molecular testing, 2085
 cancer and, 2080–2081
 clinical significance, 2079–2082
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2082
 considerations for selecting assay, 2086
 cutaneous warts, 2079
 description of, 2076–2079
 direct examination, 2082–2083
 epidemiology and transmission, 2079
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2087–2088
 genomic organization of, 2076, 2078
 genotyping capability, 2085
 indications for clinical testing, 2084
 isolation procedures, 2087
 level of automation and technical complexity, 2086
 microscopy, 2082–2083
 natural history of cervical, 2079
 next-generation sequencing assays, 2086–2087
 nucleic acid detection, 2083–2087
 oral papillomatosis, 2080
 prophylactic vaccines, 2081–2082
 quality monitoring, 2088
 recurrent respiratory papillomatosis (RRP), 2080
 screening, 2087–2088
 serologic tests, 2087
 taxonomy, 2076
 typing, 2086–2087
 validation metrics, 2088
- Human parainfluenza viruses (HPiVs)
 antigen detection, 1712–1713
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1711
 diagnostic methods, 1712
 direct examination, 1711–1714
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1716
 immunofluorescence staining, 1716
 isolation and identification, 1714–1716
 molecular respiratory syndromic panels, 1713
 nucleic acid detection, 1713–1714
 serologic tests, 1716
 taxonomy, 1709, 1710
- Human parvovirus 4 (PARV 4), 2139
- Human polyomaviruses (HPyVs)
 antibody responses, 2114–2115
 antigen detection, 2105
 antiviral susceptibilities, 2113–2114
 BKPyV-associated diseases, 2099–2101
 cell-mediated immunity, 2115–2116
 challenges and pitfalls, 2117–2118
 clinical significance, 2099–2103
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2103–2104
 description of agents, 2096, 2098–2099
 diagnostic implications, 2096, 2098–2099
 diagnostics, 2104, 2117
 epidemiology and transmission, 2094, 2096
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2116–2118
 exposure, prevalence, and disease, 2095
 genome map, 2097
 HCPyV-associated diseases, 2102–2103
 internal controls, 2106–2107
 isolation and culture procedures, 2113
 JCPyV-associated diseases, 2101–2102
 laboratory-developed human polyomavirus QNATs, 2109–2111
 MCPyV-associated diseases, 2102
 Merkel cell carcinoma, 2094, 2095
 microscopy, 2104–2105
 NATs, 2107–2108, 2112–2113
 negative controls, positive controls, and quantification standards, 2107
 nucleic acid detection, 2105
 phylogenetic tree, 2094

- progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML), 2107–2108
specimen processing and template extraction, 2105–2106
taxonomy, 2093–2095
template extraction, 2105
trichodysplasia spinulosa, 2105, 2109
virus detection, 2104–2116
- Human T-cell lymphotropic viruses (HTLV)
clinical significance, 1678–1680
collection and storage of specimens, 1680
description of, 1675–1676
direct examination, 1680–1681
epidemiology and transmission, 1676–1678
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1683–1685
genomic organization of, 1676
identification, 1681
isolation, 1681
PCR detection of nucleic acids, 1680–1681
serologic testing algorithm for, 1677
serologic tests, 1681–1683
taxonomy, 1675
typing systems, 1681–1683
Western blot (WB) analysis, 1676, 1680
- Human T-cell virus, detection and identification methods, 1649
- Hyaline molds
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2432
ascomycetes, 2424–2425
basidiomycetes, 2425
clinical significance, 2412, 2429–2431
coelomycetous fungi, 2428–2429
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2412, 2419
description of agents, 2424–2425
direct examination, 2431
epidemiology and transmission, 2429
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2432
hyphomycetes, 2425
identification, 2432
isolation procedures, 2431–2432
key phenotypic features of, 2413–2419
serologic tests, 2432
taxonomy, 2424
taxonomy and identification, 2410–2412
typing systems, 2432
See also Fusarium spp.
- Hyaluronidase production, streptococci, 441
- Hybridization probes, 147, 149
- Hybridization protection, 137, 139
- Hydrogen peroxide, disinfection with, 297
- Hydrolysis probes, 147, 148
- Hygiene hypothesis, 318
- Hymenolepis nana*
characteristics of, 2932
clinical significance, 2936
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2936
description of agent, 2935
direct examination, 2936
epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2935–2936
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2936
taxonomy, 2935
treatment, 2936
- Hymenoptera, 2994
- Hypersensitivity *Pneumonitis*, 662
- Hyphomycetes
clinical significance, 2425–2427
description, 2411
key phenotypic features of, 2416–2419
- Ibalizumab
drug interactions, 2206
HIV therapy, 2200
pharmacology, 2206
- Ibexafungerp, 2628
- ICTV
definition of viral species, 1612
- Identification systems, of bacteria/fungi
future perspectives on, 117
genotypic, 114–115
limitations of, 116–117
organism, 102–103
phenotypic, 103–109
proteomic, 109–114
selection of, 115
verification and validation process, 116
- IFAs. *See* Immunofluorescence assays (IFAs)
- IgA ELISA, 1907
- IgG antibodies, 180
- IgG ELISA, 1906–1907
- IgM antibodies, 179
capture EIA, 185, 186
measurement of, 187, 188
- IgM ELISA, 1905–1906
- Ignavigranum* genus
clinical significance, 473
identification, 476
- Illusory parasitosis, 2997
- Imdevimab
anti-SARS-CoV-monoclonal antibodies, 2219
drug interactions, 2220–2221
pharmacology, 2220
- Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS), 2365
- Immunoassays
agglutination reactions, 182
antibody interference, 187–188
antibody quantification by, 180–181
antibody titers, significant change in, 179–180
automated platforms, 188–189
avidity testing, 180
biotin interference, 188
categorization of, 180
complement fixation, 182–183
enzyme immunoassay, 184–186
historic perspective, on development, 177–178
hook effect, 187
IgM antibodies, 179
IgM-class antibodies, measurement of, 187
immunoblots, 184
immunofluorescence assays, 183–184
lateral-flow immunoassay, 189
limit of detection for, 178
multiplex, 186
neutralization assays, 183
pathogen-specific target antigen, 187
plate variability, 186–187
precipitation reactions, 181–182
principles of, 178–179
protective immunity, serologic analysis as, 180
rapid immunochromatographic, 189
screening *versus* diagnostic assays, 179
specimen sources, for serologic evaluation, 179
technical challenges, 186–188
Western blots, 184
See also Enzyme immunoassays (EIAs)
- Immunoblots, 184
- Immunocompetent host
cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection, 1990
herpes CNS disease, 1959
human adenovirus (HAdV), 2068
- Immunocompromised host
cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection, 1991
Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 2021
herpes in, 1959
human adenovirus (HAdV) infection, 2062, 2063
human herpesvirus 7 (HHV-7), 2046
Mycoplasma and *Ureaplasma* spp., 1242
- Immunodiffusion (ID) reaction, 181–182
- Immunofluorescence assays (IFAs), 183–184
- Immuno-PCR (IPCR), 186
- Immunosuppressed host
human herpesviruses (HHV), 2042
- Immunotherapy, human adenovirus (HAdV), 2069
- Inactivated influenza vaccines (IIVs), 1692
- India in 118 igrosinesin, fungi detection, 2309
- Indinavir
drug interactions, 2204–2205
HIV therapy, 2199
pharmacology, 2204
- Indirect fluorescent-antibody (IFA), reagents, 1637, 1638
- Indirect immunofluorescence assays, 1907
- Individualized QC plan (IQCP), 9–10
- Infant botulism, 1077
- Infant Botulism Treatment and Prevention Program, California Department of Public Health, 1077, 1082
- Infection prevention and control (IPC), 46–47
- Infection prevention program (IPP), 193
antimicrobial stewardship program, 197–198
COVID-19 pandemic, 201–203
HAI surveillance, 195–197
hospital, 195–198
infection prevention committee, 195
process surveillance, 197
public health authorities, 199
reporting laboratory data, 199
role of clinical microbiology laboratory, 198–203
structure, personnel and responsibility, 195
- Infectious disease(s)
epidemiology of, 221
- Infectious disease dynamics
emerging infection and zoonosis investigation, 239
geographic spread, 238
pathogen evolution, 238
sustained transmission, 238–239
- Infectious Diseases Pathology Branch of CDC, 1940
- Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA), 1047, 1082, 1348, 1535, 2264, 2319, 2321
- Infectious keratitis, *Pseudomonas*, 870–871
- Infectious mononucleosis*
Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 2019–2021, 2030–2031
methods for prevention, diagnosis, and monitoring, 2024
- Infectious syndromes, 27–31
- Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), 323
- Inflammatory colitis, 323
- Influenza viruses
agents against, 2217–2218
antigen detection, 1695
antiviral susceptibilities, 1703–1704
bioinformatics-based sites for resistance analysis, 2266

- Influenza viruses (*continued*)
 cell culture, 1696, 1701
 clinical significance, 1691–1692
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1692
 commercially available antigen-based rapid detection kits, 1694
 commercially available kits for detection, 1693
 description of agents, 1690
 detection and identification methods, 1649
 direct detection, 1695–1696
 epidemiology and transmission, 1690–1691
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1704
 FDA-cleared molecular detection assays for, 1697–1700
 genetic mechanisms of resistance to inhibitors, 2245
 genotyping application, 2264–2265
 identification and typing systems, 1702–1703
 isolation from embryonated chicken eggs, 1701–1702
 isolation procedures, 1696, 1701–1720
 laboratory-acquired infection, 277–278
 M2 channel blockers, 2243, 2245
 methods to identify and characterize isolates, 1702
 microscopy, 1695
 Mpro inhibitor, 2245
 M2 protein inhibitors, 2217
 neuraminidase inhibitors (NAIs), 2217, 2243–2244
 neutralizing MAbs, 2246
 nucleic acid analyses, 1695–1696
 polymerase inhibitors, 2244–2245
 RdRp inhibitor, 2245–2246
 SARS-COV-2, 2245–2246
 serologic tests, 1703
 taxonomy, 1690
 Informatics-driven software systems, 214
 Inhalational anthrax, 493, 497
 Inhibitory mould agar, mycology, 2303
 Injunctinal anthrax, 493, 497
 Innate resistance, selection of bacterial pathogens with, 1376
Inquilinus limosus
 characteristics of, 916
 identification, 914
In situ hybridization (ISH), 137
 Institute for Health Metrics and Evaluation (IHME), 73
 Integrase strand transfer inhibitors, HIV therapy, 2200, 2206–2208
 IntelliSep Test, 89
 Intercalating dyes, 147, 149, 150
 Intermediate, breakpoint definitions, 1421
 International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), 2078
 International Air Transport Association (IATA), 1631
 International Coalition of Medicines Regulatory Authorities (ICMRA), 3024
 International Code of Botanical Nomenclature, 2361
 International Code of Nomenclature for Algae, Fungi and Plants, 2378, 2424, 2689
 International Code of Nomenclature for Prokaryotes (ICNP), 346
 International Code of Nomenclature (ICN) fungi, 2276
 International Code of Nomenclature of Bacteria (The Bacteriological Code), 346
 International Commission on the Taxonomy of Fungi (ICTF), 2276
 International Committee on Systematic Bacteriology (ICSB), 346
 International Committee on Systematics of Prokaryotes (ICSP), 347
 International Committee on Taxonomy of Viruses (ICTV), 1917, 1989, 2058, 2076, 2131
 International HPV Reference Center, 2076, 2088
International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology (IJSEM) (journal), 344, 346
 International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
 accreditation, 7–8
 breakpoints, 1415
 reference, 1420
 International Society for Human and Animal Mycology (ISHAM), 2378, 2388, 2410, 2538
 International Working Group on the Classification of Staphylococcal Cassette Chromosome Elements, 230
 Intestinal amebae, 2834
 Intestinal spirochetosis, 1203
 clinical significance, 1206
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1207
 microscopy of human, 1201
 term, 1206
 Intestinal tract
 direct parasite detection, 2715–2716
 duodenal contents, 2741–2743
 examination for pinworm, 2740–2741
 parasite recovery from specimens, 2744
 parasites, 2701
 sigmoidoscopy material, 2741
 specimen preparation and procedures, 2707–2708
 trematodes of, 2951
Intestinihhabdus alba, 800
Intrasporangiaceae family, 527, 548
 Intrinsic resistance, *Pseudomonas*, 876–877
 Invader, signal amplification, 139, 140
 Invasive fungal infections (IFIs), 42, 43
 Investigational methods
 antimicrobial susceptibility testing, 1448–1449
In vitro diagnostic (IVD), 15
Iodamoeba bütschlii
 intestinal amebae of humans, 2836
 key features, 2835
Iodamoeba genus
 classification, 2693
 detection in humans, 2691
 Iodine, parasitology, 2724
 Idoquinol
 adverse effects, 3020
 mechanism of action, 3019
 pharmacokinetics, 3019–3020
 spectrum of activity, 3020
 Ion Torrent, next-generation sequencing, 163
 IPP. *See* Infection prevention program (IPP)
 Iron hematoxylin stain, parasitology, 2728
 Isavuconazole
 acquired resistance, 2622
 azole, 2622
 clinical use, 2622
 spectrum of activity, 2622
 therapeutic drug monitoring, 2622
 toxicity and adverse effects, 2622
 IS6110 fingerprinting, RFLP method, 226
 Isoniazid, 1552
 IS6110-restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP), 629
 Itraconazole
 acquired resistance, 2622
 clinical breakpoints and epidemiological cutoff values for *Candida* spp., 2656
 clinical use, 2622–2633
 spectrum of activity, 2622
 therapeutic drug monitoring, 2633
 toxicity and adverse effects, 2633
 Ivermectin, 3010–3011
 adverse effects, 3011
 major indications for, 3010
 mechanism of action, 3010
 pharmacokinetics, 3010
 spectrum of activity, 3010–3011
See also Anthelmintic agents
Ixodes ricinus, gradual engorgement of feeding, 3000
Ixodes scapularis (tick)
 babesiosis, 2769
 life cycle of, 2770
Izhakiella spp., 800

Janibacter genus, 527, 548
 Janssen, Hans and Zacharias, 60
 Japanese encephalitis virus, 1897
 JC polyomavirus (jCPyV)
 associated diseases, 2101–2102
 associated nephropathy, 2102
 JCPyV-associated nephropathy, 2102
 JCPyV progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, 2101–2102
Jeotgalicoccus genus, 404
 Joint Commission, 6
 Joint fluid, pathogenic fungi recovery, 2290

 Kaposi's sarcoma (KS)
 human herpesvirus 8 (HHV-8), 2053–2054
 KS-associated herpesvirus (KSHV), 2053–2055
 Karius test, 90
 Karolinska Institute, 2076
 Keratoconjunctivitis, human adenovirus (HAdV), 2058
 Kersch, Gil, 1283
Kerstersia
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 952
 clinical significance, 948
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 948
 description of, 945–946
 epidemiology and transmission, 946
 identification, 950
 isolation procedures, 948
 taxonomy, 944
 Ketoconazole
 acquired resistance, 2623
 clinical use, 2623
 spectrum of activity, 2623
 toxicity and adverse effects, 2623
 Ketolides, 1345
 resistance, 1396
 Kidneys and bladder, specimens for parasite detection, 2749
 Kingdom Fungi, 2278–2281
 phylum Ascomycota, 2278–2280
 phylum Basidiomycota, 2280

- simplified taxonomic scheme illustrating, 2279
- subkingdom Mucoromycotina, 2280–2281
- Kingella* spp.
- antimicrobial susceptibility, 723
 - biochemical reactions of, 721
 - clinical significance, 716
 - direct examination, 717
 - epidemiology and transmission, 714
 - taxonomy of, 714
- Klebsiella* genus
- cefazolin as surrogate for oral cephalosporins in urinary isolates in, 1479–1480
 - phenotypic tests for detecting resistance, 1459
 - tetracycline specific resistance determinant in, 1390
- See also *Enterobacteriales* order
- Klebsiella oxytoca*, detecting resistance, 1446
- Klebsiella pneumoniae*, 792
- carbapenem resistance, 1446
 - detecting resistance, 1457
- Klebsiella pneumoniae* carbapenemases (KPCs), 1580
- Klebsiella* spp.
- antimicrobial susceptibility, 806
 - biochemical characterization, 802
 - description of, 796
 - epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 796–797
 - identification of, 802
 - nomenclature and source of species, 794
 - typing system, 804
- Kluyvera* spp.
- epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 800
 - identification, 803
 - nomenclature and source of species, 795
 - taxonomy of, 793
- K-mer-based algorithms, 233–234
- Knoxdaviesia* genus, 2518
- Knufia* genus, 2526
- Koch, Robert, 265
- Köhler, August, 60
- Köhler illumination, 64, 71–72
- Kosakonia* genus
- biochemical characterization of, 801
 - epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 799
 - identification, 803
 - nomenclature and source of species, 795
 - taxonomy, 793
- Kroppenstedtia* genus, 566
- clinical significance, 569
- Labcorp, human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6) testing, 2044
- Laboratory-acquired infections
- Bacillus anthracis*, 274
 - Bacillus cereus* biovar anthracis, 274
 - bacterial pathogens, 275–276
 - biosafety and biosecurity, 265
 - biosafety program, components of, 266
 - blood-borne pathogens, 276–277
 - Brucella* spp., 272
 - Burkholderia mallei*, 274
 - Burkholderia pseudomallei*, 274
 - chlamydiae, 275
 - Cladophialophora bantiana*, 275
 - Coccidioides immitis*, 275
 - Coccidioides posadasii*, 275
 - Coxiella burnetii*, 275
 - dimorphic fungi, 275
 - disinfectants, selection of, 271
 - epidemiology, 265
 - Francisella tularensis*, 273–274
 - gloves, 271
 - hand hygiene, 270–271
 - immunization and screening, 271–272
 - influenza virus, 277–278
 - investigation and management of, 279–281
 - laboratory coats, gowns, scrubs, and footwear, 271
 - laboratory exposures, 279
 - laboratory infections, 280
 - masks and respirators, 271
 - Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, 273
 - Neisseria meningitidis*, 273
 - pathogens, risk classification of, 266
 - personal items and electronic devices, 272
 - potential pathogens, 272–279
 - preparedness, 270
 - prions, 278
 - reporting requirements and analysis, 280–281
 - rickettsial agents, 275
 - risk assessment and mitigation of risk, 266–269
 - safety initiatives, 269–272
 - SARS-CoV-2, 277–278
 - viral hemorrhagic fever, 277
 - Yersinia pestis*, 274–275
- Laboratory automation
- APAS Independence Clever Culture system, 126–128
 - automated specimen processing, 127–129
 - BD Kiestra lab automation, 124–126
 - choice of, 133
 - costs, 132–133
 - description of, 123–124
 - digital imaging, 129–131
 - evaluation and selection of, 132–133
 - future perspectives, 135
 - historical perspective, 123
 - image analysis, 131–132
 - limitations of, 135
 - productivity and throughput, 132
 - quality control and scientific aspects, 132
 - reliability, stability, and durability, 132
 - safety and hygiene, 132
 - software applications, 132
 - technical aspects, 132
 - TLA implementation, 133–135
 - WASPLab (Copan), 125–128
- Laboratory-based information systems, 214
- Laboratory detection methods, 214, 215
- Laboratory-developed NAATs, 1805
- Laboratory-developed tests (LDTs)
- FDA oversight and, 14–15
- Laboratory information system (LIS), 132
- Laboratory preparedness, 270
- Laboratory Response Network (LRN), 304–306, 833, 1940
- bioterrorism-related specimens, 495
- Lachnoanaerobaculum, 1044
- Lachnospiraceae*, 1044–1045
- Lactobacillus* spp.
- antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1053
 - clinical significance, 1043–1044
 - resistance patterns of, 1539
 - susceptibility testing, 1512
 - taxonomy and description, 1034
 - testing conditions, 1496
- Lactococcus* genus
- clinical significance, 473
 - identification, 476
 - taxonomy, 470
 - testing conditions, 1496
- Lacto-fuchsin, mycology, 2300
- Lactophenol cotton blue, 2300
- mycology, 2300
- Lactritmel agar (Borelli's medium), mycology, 2303
- Lagenidium* and *Paralagenidium* spp., 2581
- antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2591
 - clinical significance, 2590
 - collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2590
 - description of, 2590
 - direct examination, 2590–2591
 - epidemiology and transmission, 2590
 - evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2591
 - identification, 2591
 - isolation procedures, 2591
 - microscopy, 2590–2591
 - serologic and DNA tests, 2591
 - taxonomy, 2589–2590
 - typing systems, 2591
- Lamivudine
- drug interactions, 2201, 2213
 - HBV therapy, 2212
 - HIV therapy, 2198
 - mechanism of resistance, 2235, 2236
 - pharmacology, 2201, 2213
- Lancefield antigen immunoassays, 436–437
- Lancefieldella*
- clinical significance, 1042
- Large intestine microbiome, 321–323
- Lasiodiplodia* genus, 2518, 2522, 2534, 2539
- Lasiodiplodia theobromae*, 2518, 2522
- Lassa virus
- antigens in liver of infected patients, 1938
 - geography and human diseases, 1934
 - neutralization tests, 1945
- Lateral-flow immunoassay (LFA), 189
- Lateral flow technology, 2388
- Lawsonella* genus, 566
- clinical significance, 569
- LDTs. See Laboratory-developed tests (LDTs)
- Leclercia* spp., 800
- Ledipasvir
- drug interactions, 2210
 - HCV therapy, 2209
 - mechanism of resistance, 2241, 2243
 - pharmacology, 2210
- Leeming and Notman medium, mycology, 2303
- Lefamulin, 1359–1360
- Legionellaceae* group, 998
- Legionella* genus, 1491
- advanced identification, 1006–1007
 - antibody determination, 1007
 - antigen detection, 1002
 - antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1007–1008
 - basic identification, 1006
 - characteristics of, 999–1000
 - clinical significance, 1001
 - collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1001–1002
 - composition and selectivity of media for growing, 1003
 - culture media, 1004
 - description of agent, 998
 - direct examination, 1002–1003
 - epidemiology and transmission, 1000–1001
 - evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1008
 - flow scheme for basic identification, 914
 - identification from bacterial colonies, 1006–1007

- Legionella* genus (continued)
 inoculation of plates, 1004
 Legionnaire's disease medium
 incubation, 1004
 microscopy, 1002
 molecular diagnosis, 1002–1003
 morphology of *L. pneumophila*, 1004
 nucleic acid detection, 1002
 pathogenesis, 1000–1001
 photographs of *L. pneumophila* colonies, 1004
 plate inspection, 1004
 susceptibility testing, 1007–1008
 taxonomy, 998
 typing systems, 1007
 workup of suspect colonies and look-alike bacteria, 1004–1006
- Legionella pneumophila*, 379
 Legionnaires' disease (LD), 998
 See also *Legionella* genus
- Leifsonia aquatica*, 527
Leifsonia genus, 527, 547
- Leishmaniae, techniques for parasite recovery and identification, 2754
- Leishmania* genus
 animal inoculation, 2783
 characteristics of agents of trypanosomiasis, 2779
 classification, 2692–2693
 clinical significance, 2780–2781
 collection of specimens, 2781
 culture, 2783
 detection in humans, 2691
 diagnosis, 2781
 epidemiology and transmission of, 2777–2779
 features of *Leishmania* spp. organisms
 infecting humans, 2779
 life cycle, 2777, 2778
 microscopic detection, 2782
 molecular methods, 2782–2783
 serologic and antigen tests, 2784
 skin testing, 2783–2784
 treatment and prevention, 2784
 vaccine development, 2785
- Leishmaniasis*
 commercially available kits for diagnosis, 2703
 mechanisms of resistance, 3036–3038
 proposed mechanisms of resistance for drugs
 against, 3033
 selected antiparasitic agents and susceptibility testing method, 3051
 susceptibility test methods, 3053
- Leishmania* spp., 259
- Lelliottia* genus
 biochemical characterization of, 803
 epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 799
 identification of, 803
 nomenclature and source of species, 795
 taxonomy of, 793
- Lemierre syndrome, 1534
- Lentivirus vectors and false reactivity, 1659–1660
- Lepidoptera, 2995
- Leptospira* genus
 antibiotic susceptibilities, 1172
 antigen detection, 1170
 bacteremia, 1133
 clinical significance, 1168–1169
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1169
 description of family, 1167–1168
 direct examination, 1170
 epidemiology and transmission, 1168
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1172
 genotypic classification, 1167
 identification, 1170–1171
 isolation procedures, 1170
 microscopy, 1170
 nucleic acid detection, 1170
 organisms in urine, 1133
 serologic classification, 1167
 serologic tests, 1171–1172
 species of, 1167
 taxonomy, 1167
 typing systems, 1171
- Leptotrichia* genus, 1101
 clinical significance, 1107
 phenotypic characteristics of, 1116
- Letermovir
 against herpesviruses, 2215–2216
 mechanism of resistance, 2232
- Leuconostoc* genus
 susceptibility testing, 1512
 testing conditions, 1496
 See also Catalase-negative, Gram-positive cocci
- Leuconostoc* genus
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 479
 clinical significance, 473
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 481
 identification, 476
- Lice, arthropods as vectors, 2984–2985
- Lichtheimiaceae* family
 genus *Lichtheimia*, 2449, 2450
 genus *Rhizomucor*, 2449, 2450
 human mucormycosis, 2444
- Lichtheimia* genus
 culture variability and branching, 2449
 identification, 2449, 2450
- Limnobaculum parvum*, 800
- Lincomycin, 1346
- Lincosamides
 adverse effects, 1346
 mechanism of action, 1346
 pharmacology, 1346
 spectrum of activity, 1346
- Line probe assay (LiPA), 145, 146
- Linezolid
 resistance, 1395–1396
 resistance in enterococci and staphylococci, 1444
 as resistance target, 1586–1587
- Lipoglycopeptide, resistance, 1395
- Lipopeptides
 adverse effects, 1350–1351
 mechanism of action, 1349
 pharmacology, 1349–1350
 spectrum of activity, 1350
- Listeria* genus, 511
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 516
 clinical significance, 512–513
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 513
 description of agent, 511–512
 direct examination, 513–514
 epidemiology and transmission, 512
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 516
 identification, 514–516
 isolation procedures, 514
 serologic tests, 516
 species, 512
 taxonomy, 511
 typing systems, 516
- Listeria monocytogenes*, 229, 511
 clinical significance, 512–513
 Gram stain morphology of, 512
 susceptibility testing, 1512–1513
 umbrella-like motility of, 515
 vertical transmission, 512
- Listeria sensu stricto* species, 511, 515
- List of Prokaryotic Names with Standing in Nomenclature (LPSN), 343, 560
- Littman oxgall agar, mycology, 2303
- Live attenuated influenza virus (LAIV) vaccine, 1692
- Liver and spleen
 parasites, 2701
 specimen for parasite detection, 2749
 specimen preparation and procedures, 2708
- Liver, trematodes of, 2949
- Loa loa*
 clinical significance, 2924
 description of, 2924
 diagnosis, 2924
 diagrammatic representation of extremities, 2919
 direct examination, 2924
 epidemiology and transmission, 2924
 microfilariae in humans, 2917
 parasite of humans, 2917
 taxonomy, 2924
 treatment and prevention, 2924
- Lobo, Jorge de Oliveira, 2581
- Lobomycosis, 2581
- Lomentospora* genus, 2527
- Lomentospora prolificans*
 antifungal susceptibilities, 2540
 microscopy, 2535, 2537
- Long-read sequencing, 163–164
- Loop-mediated amplification (LAMP), 153, 156
- Lophophyton gallinae*, description of, 2510
- Lophophyton* spp., taxonomy, 2489
- Lopinavir, mechanism of resistance, 2235, 2236
- Lopinavir-ritonavir
 drug interactions, 2205
 pharmacology, 2205
- Lower limit of quantitation (LLQ), 167
- Lower respiratory tract specimens
 collection and transport, 379–380, 2289
 pathogenic fungi recovery, 2290
 pretreatment, 2291
 processing and culture guidelines, 2293
- LRN. See Laboratory Response Network (LRN)
- Lugol's iodine, parasitology, 2724
- Lujo virus
 antigens in liver of infected patients, 1938
 geography and human diseases, 1934
- Lumefantrine
 adverse effects, 3017
 mechanism of action, 3017
 pharmacokinetics, 3017
 spectrum of activity, 3017
- Lung microbiome, 326
- Lungs
 bronchoscopy aspirates, 2750
 direct wet mount, 2750
 expectorated and induced sputum, 2749–2750
 permanent stained smears, 2750
 specimen for parasite detection, 2749–2750
- Lyme borreliosis*
Borrelia species, 1177
 See also *Borrelia burgdorferi sensu lato* (*Lyme Borrelia* group)

- Lymph nodes, 381
- Lymph nodes and lymphatics, specimen for parasite detection, 2750
- Lymphocytic choriomeningitis (LCM) virus, 1932
- animal inoculation, 1943
- antigens in liver of infected patients, 1938
- cell culture, 1943
- geography and human diseases, 1934
- neutralization tests, 1945
- ultrastructural characteristics of, 1941
- Lymphogranuloma venereum (LGV), 1207, 1217, 1261
- Lyssavirus
- diagram of morphology and structural proteicins, 1885
- diversity, 1884
- Macrococcus* genus, 404
- Macrolides, 1553
- adverse effects, 1345
- fidaxomicin, 1345
- mechanism of action, 1344
- pharmacology, 1344
- resistance, 1396
- as resistance target, 1587
- spectrum of activity, 1344–1345
- Macrophomina* genus, 2522
- Macrophomina phaseolina*, 2522
- Madurella mycetomatis*
- assimilation patterns, 2557
- cultures of, 2251
- microscopy of grains of, 2554–2555
- morphological identification, 2556
- morphology by direct examination, 2312
- taxonomy and description, 2548
- in vitro susceptibility, 2560
- Madurella* spp., taxonomy and description, 2548
- Maggots, endoparasitic arthropods, 2992–2993
- Malaria
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), 2758
- comparison of diagnostic direct methods for, 2766
- immunochromatographic tests for, 2754–2755
- mechanisms of *P. falciparum* resistance to antimalarials, 3033–3035
- overview of, 3032–3033
- proposed mechanisms of resistance for drugs against, 3033
- selected antiparasitic agents and susceptibility testing method, 3051
- susceptibility test methods, 3050–3052
- techniques for parasite recovery and identification, 2754
- Malassezia furfur*, 77
- culture, 2512
- microscopy, 2512
- skin scrapings, 2512
- tinea versicolor, 2511–2512
- Malassezia* spp., 77
- morphology by direct examination, 2311
- Parker ink stain, 2314
- MALDI-TOF MS. See Matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization-time of flight mass spectrometry (MALDI-TOF MS)
- Malt extract agar, mycology, 2303
- Mammaliicoccus*, characteristics of, 396–399
- Mangrovibacter* spp., 800
- Mansonella* spp.
- clinical significance, 2925
- description of, 2925
- diagnosis, 2925
- epidemiology, 2925
- microfilariae in humans, 2917
- parasite of humans, 2917
- taxonomy, 2925
- treatment and prevention, 2925
- Manual blood culture systems, 81
- Maraviroc
- drug interactions, 2206
- HIV therapy, 2200
- mechanism of resistance, 2236
- pharmacology, 2206
- Marburg virus
- animal inoculation, 1943
- clinical significance, 1938
- geography and associated human diseases, 1935
- taxonomy and description, 1933
- Maribavir
- drug interactions, 2216
- HBV therapy, 2214
- mechanism of resistance, 2232
- pharmacology, 2216
- spectrum of activity, 2216
- Marvinbryantia*, taxonomy and description, 1035
- Mass spectrometry (MS), 234, 349
- Matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization-time of flight mass spectrometry (MALDI-TOF MS), 3, 42, 105, 210, 234, 351, 461, 478–479, 914, 1581
- automated biochemical testing and, 116
- bacteria identification, 111–112
- based bacterial identification, 436
- blood cultures, 87–88
- concluding remarks on, 113–114
- Corynebacterium* spp. identification by, 539
- Enterococcus* genus, identification by, 458–459
- filamentous fungi identification, 113
- global manufacturers of, 109
- Gram-positive cocci, 387–390
- Gram-positive rods, 486
- identification of Gram-positive bacteria, 1051–1052
- infection prevention, 198
- mass spectrum, 110, 111
- microbiology lab method, 1478
- mycobacteria identification, 112–113
- nucleic acid sequencing, 101
- performance characteristics of, 111, 112
- and phenotypic tests, 436
- proteomic analysis by, 102
- proteomic identification systems, 109–114
- resistance for antimicrobial susceptibility, 1448–1449
- safety implications of, 278–279
- workflow, 110
- yeasts identification, 113
- Mayo Medical Labs, human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6) testing, 2044
- MDROs. See Multidrug-resistant organisms (MDROs)
- Meanderella* genus, 2529
- Measles virus
- clinical significance, 1743–1744
- collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1744–1745
- cytologic examination, 1745
- description, 1741–1742
- detection and identification methods, 1649
- direct examination, 1745
- enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), 1747–1749
- epidemiology and transmission, 1742–1743
- evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1748–1749
- genotyping, 1746–1747
- identification, 1745–1746
- immunofluorescence assay, 1745
- isolation, 1745–1746
- multiplex immuno-assay (MBA), 1747–1748
- nucleic acid detection, 1745
- plaque reduction neutralization (PRN) assay, 1748
- serologic diagnosis, 1747–1748
- taxonomy, 1741
- Mebendazole, 2901, 2905, 2912
- Mechanisms of resistance
- antiretroviral (ARV) drugs and HIV, 2234–2238
- drugs for hepatitis B virus (HBV), 2238–2239
- drugs for hepatitis C virus (HCV), 2239–2243
- drugs for herpes viruses, v
- drugs for influenza, 2243–2246
- future perspectives, 3040
- leishmaniasis, 3036–3038
- malaria, 3033–3035
- schistosomiasis, 3038–3039
- soil-transmitted helminthiasis, 3039
- summary of proposed, 3033
- trichomoniasis, 3035–3036
- Media, 2301–2305
- commercial manufacturers of fungal, 2305
- mycology laboratory, 2301–2305
- parasitology, 2730
- Medical College of Wisconsin, 1885, 1891
- Medical devices
- collection and transport, 2288
- processing and culture guidelines, 2293
- Medical laboratory technician (MLT), 134
- Medical technologist (MT), 134
- Medicopsis romeroi*
- assimilation patterns, 2557
- microscopy of grains, 2555
- morphological identification, 2556
- morphology by direct examination, 2312
- taxonomy and description, 2550
- in vitro susceptibility, 2560
- Mefloquine
- adverse effects, 3016
- mechanism of action, 3016
- mechanism of resistance, 3033
- pharmacokinetics, 3016
- spectrum of activity, 3016
- Melanized fungi
- antifungal susceptibilities, 2540–2541
- clinical significance, 2532–2536
- collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2536
- direct examination, 2536–2538
- epidemiology and transmission, 2531–2532
- evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2541
- identification, 2538
- isolation procedures, 2538
- overview of clinically relevant species, 2519–2521
- serologic tests, 2540
- taxonomy and description of agents, 2518–2531
- typing systems, 2539–2540

- Melarsoprol
 adverse effects, 3023
 mechanism of action, 3023
 mechanism of resistance, 3023
 pharmacokinetics, 3023
 spectrum of activity, 3023
- Melting curve analysis, 150, 151
- MeMed BV multimarker panel, 89
- Meningeal anthrax, 497
- Meningitis/sepsis-associated *E. coli* (MNEC), 764–765
- Meningitis, varicella-zoster virus infection, 1976, 1977, 1979
- Meningococcal meningitis*
 gram stain, 700
- Merkel cell carcinoma, MCPyV virus, 2094, 2095
- Merkel cell polyomavirus (MCPyV), 2094, 2095
- Mesocestoides* spp., human infection, 2974
- Metagenomic next-generation sequencing (mNGS), 41, 45
- Metarhizium, 2427, 2431
- Methanosarcinales*, 349
- Methenamine silver stain, mycology, 2300–2301
- Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA), 85, 200, 1375–1376
 FDA-cleared molecular assays for detection, 1581
 molecular detection of, 1581–1582
 targets of PCR-based assays to detect, 1582
- Methicillin-susceptible *Staphylococcus aureus* (MSSA), 1581–1582
- Methylobacterium* spp.
 characteristics of, 930
 identification, 914
- Metronidazole, 1027
 adverse effects, 1356
 mechanism of action, 1356
 mechanism of resistance, 3033
 pharmacology, 1356
 resistance, 1399
 resistant breakpoint differences, 1527
 spectrum of activity, 1356
- MGIT 960 System, 1558–1560
 inoculum and incubation, 1559
 pyrazinamide (PZA) testing, 1560
 quality control, 1560
 reading and interpreting results, 1559–1560
- Micafungin
 clinical breakpoints for and epidemiological cutoff values *Candida* spp., 2656
 clinical use, 2625
 spectrum of activity, 2620
- Microarrays, 155–156
- Microascales* order
Knoxdaviesia genus, 2518
Lomentospora genus, 2527
Microascus genus, 2527
 overview of genera in, 2520
 phaeohyphomycosis, 2534
Scedosporium genus, 2527–2528, 2552
Scopulariopsis genus, 2527
 taxonomy and description, 2527–2528, 2549
Triadelphia genus, 2528
 typing systems, 2539
- Microascus* genus, 2528
- Microbacteriaceae* family, 527–528, 547–548
- Microbacterium* genus, 527, 547–548
- Microbial systematics, and taxonomy, 342
- Microbiological resistance, 2636–2638
 susceptibility testing, 2658
- Microbiologists, databases for, 345
- Microbiota
 analysis of, 318
 enteric infections, 323
 factors that influence, 317–318
 gastrointestinal tract, 319–323
 genitourinary tract, 327–329
 gut microbiome, extraintestinal effects of, 323
 in health and disease, 318–329
 host immunity, 322–323
 hygiene hypothesis, 318
 lung microbiome, 326
 nutrition and metabolism, 322
 overview of, 316–317
 perspective of, 329
 perturbation of, 318
 respiratory tract, 325–327
 skin microbiome, 323–325
- Micrococcaceae* family, 400, 528, 548
 clinical significance, 406
 epidemiology and transmission, 404
 identification, 411–412
 isolation procedures, 407–408
 key tests for identification, 401
- Micrococcus* spp.
 susceptibility testing, 1513
 taxonomy of, 392–394
 testing conditions, 1497
- Microfilariae, techniques for parasite recovery and identification, 2754
- Microorganisms
 hierarchy of resistance, 288
 resistance profiles of, 288
- MicroScan WalkAway, automated broth microdilution, 1442–1443
- MicroScan WalkAway system, 105–106
- Microscopy/microscope
 bright-field including oil immersion, 64
 condenser, 62
 contrast, 62
 correlation of findings to culture, 67–69
 dark-field illumination, 65
 documentation of, competency, 69
 ergonomics, 70–71
 eyepieces, 64
 field diaphragm, 62
 fluorescence, 64–65
 Gram stain review policy, 68
 histological stains, 67
 history of, 60
 illuminator, 62
 Köhler illumination, 64, 71–72
 light, with labeled components, 61
 limitations, sensitivity, specificity, and variability, 61–62
 magnification, 62
 maintenance, 70
 objective lenses, 62–64
 optical train, example of, 63
 phase contrast, 65
 photomicroscopy, 69–70
 properties of light, 62
 provider-performed microscopy, 69
 quality assurance, 66–67
 regulatory requirements, 67–69
 resolution, 62
 smart phone cameras, 70
 specific applications, 66
 stereoscopic/dissecting, 65–66
 suggested slide retention policy, 69
 techniques, 66
 utility in molecular era, 60–61
 whole-slide imaging, 70
- Microsphere immunoassays, 1907–1908
- Microsporidia
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2607–2608
 clinical significance, 2604
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2605
 cytological diagnosis, 2606–2607
 description of genera and species, 2600–2603
 detection procedures, 2605–2607
Encephalitozoon spp., 2604
Enterocytozoon bienewsi, 2604
 epidemiology and transmission, 2603
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2608–2609
 examination of biopsy specimens and corneal scrapings, 2607
 generalized life cycle of, 2601
 identification, 2607
 isolation, 2607
 molecular techniques, 2607
 phylum of kingdom Fungi, 2281
 serologic tests, 2607
 taxonomy, 2597–2599
- Microsporium* spp.
 characteristics of dermatophytes and dermatophytoids, 2492–2493
 dermatophyte nutritional response, 2505
 description of, 2508
 grouping of dermatophytes on host and habitat, 2500
 growth on BCP-milk solids-glucose medium (BCPMSG), 2505
 growth on polished rice grains, 2505
 hair invasion, 2502
 preliminary patient examination, 2501
 taxonomy, 2489
See also Dermatophytes
- MIDI (Microbial ID Inc.), 107, 348
- Millipedes, stinging and biting for envenomation, 2996
- Miltefosine
 adverse effects, 3021
 mechanism of action, 3020
 pharmacokinetics, 3020
 spectrum of activity, 3020–3021
- Mini-Lab Project, 106
- Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC)
 dilution methods for, 1420
 distributions, 1414
 quality control ranges in dilution testing, 1430
- Minimum retesting intervals (MRIs), 18–26
- Mites
 arthropods as vectors, 2986–2987
 endoparasitic and ectoparasitic arthropods, 2989–2992
 summary of infectious agents and disease, 2980
- Mixed viral infections
 epidemiology and transmission, 1867
- Mobiluncus* spp., clinical significance, 1041
- Modified Field's stain, parasitology, 2729
- Modified Kinyoun stain, parasitology, 2726
- Modified nucleotides, 150
- Modified safranin stain, parasitology, 2729
- Modified Ziehl-Neelsen stain, parasitology, 2726
- Mogibacterium, 1045
- Molds
 classification and identification of anamorphic, 2281–2282
 form-class Coelomycetes, 2281
 form-class Hyphomycetes, 2281–2282

- identification of, 2281–2282
nomenclature of clinically relevant fungi, 2277
- Molecular epidemiology
applications of, 234–240
bioinformatics and reporting standards, 242–243
cluster detection and outbreak investigations, 236–238
data interpretation, 242
definitions, 222
genotyping for viruses, 235
infectious disease dynamics, 238–239
libraries for, 243–244
method selection, 240–241
method validation, 241–242
molecular surveillance, 235–236
pandemic response, 239–240
public health surveillance databases, 244
strain catalogues and sequence repositories, 243
subtyping methods (See Subtyping methods)
vaccination monitoring, 235–236
- Molecular genotyping, 235
- Molecular methods
CRISPR-Cas systems, 164–165
highly multiplex molecular detection, 153–158
nucleic acid amplification assay formats, 158–159
nucleic acid sequencing, 159–164
PCR-based target amplification, 141–152
PCR-free target amplification, 152–153
probe-based methods without amplification, 137–139
quality control/quality assurance, 165–167
reporting results, 167–168
signal amplification methods, 137, 139–141
- Molecular serotyping, 235
- Molecular taxonomy, 221
- Molecular testing, 41
diagnostic stewardship in, 45
resistance detection, 1415
selecting methods, 1412
- Mollicutes
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1250–1252
classification and features of mycoplasmas, 1238
clinical significance, 1240–1242
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1242–1243
description of, 1237–1239
direct examination, 1243–1246
epidemiology and transmission, 1239–1240
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1252–1253
genitourinary infections, 1240–1241
identification, 1247
immunosuppressed hosts, 1242
isolation procedures, 1246–1247
neonatal infections, 1242
respiratory infections, 1240
serologic tests, 1248–1249
systemic infections, 1242
typing systems, 1247–1248
- Molluscipoxvirus* genus
clinical significance, 2151
epidemiology and transmission, 2149
real-time PCR assays for, 2154
taxonomy, 2148
- Molluscum contagiosum* virus, 2147
- Molnupiravir
drug interactions, 2220
pharmacology, 2219–2220
against SARS-CoV-2 virus, 2219
- Monkeypox virus (MPxV)
electron micrograph of forms, 2152
epidemiology, 2148
- Monobactams
adverse effects, 1336–1337
chemical structures of, 1332
mechanism of action, 1336
pharmacology, 1336
spectrum of activity, 1336
- Mononegavirales* order, 1883
- Mononucleosis, Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 2019–2021, 2030–2031
- Moraxella catarrhalis*, 921
clinical significance, 913
MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry, 915
susceptibility testing, 1513
testing conditions, 1497
- Moraxella* genus
identification, 914, 921
taxonomy, 911
- Morganella morganii*, 817, 820
- Morganeliaceae*
antimicrobial susceptibility, 822–823
biochemical characterization of, 820
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 820
epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 817
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 823
identification, 820–822
isolation procedures, 820
typing systems, 822
- Mouth microbiome, 319–320
- Moxidectin, 3011
- Moxifloxacin
Bacteroides spp., 1532
M. pneumoniae, 1252–1253
M. pneumoniae respiratory disease, 1248–1249
- M2 protein inhibitors, against influenza virus, 2217
- MTBC (Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex), 1548. *See also* Drug susceptibility
- Mucicarmine mycology, 2301
- Mucicarmine stain
fungi detection, 2309
- Mucoraceae* family
genus *Actinomucor*, 2451
genus *Cokeromyces*, 2452
genus *Mucor*, 2448, 2451
human mucormycosis, 2444
- Mucoraceous molds, morphology by direct examination, 2311
- Mucorales* spp., 42
culture variability and branching development of, 2449
flow diagram for identification, 2450
involvement in mucormycosis, 2445
schematic drawing of morphological structures, 2448
taxonomy, 2443
See also Mucormycosis
- Mucor* genus
culture variability and branching, 2449
identification, 2448, 2451
macroscopic and microscopic features in, 2452
micromorphology of, 2451
- Mucormycosis
antifungal susceptibilities, 2456
antigen detection, 2446–2447
clinical manifestations, 2445
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2446
direct examination, 2446
epidemiology and transmission, 2444–2445
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2456
family *Cunninghamellaceae*, 2454–2455
family *Lichtheimiaceae*, 2450
family *Mucoraceae*, 2451
family *Rhizopodaceae*, 2453–2454
family *Saksenaaceae*, 2452–2453
family *Syncephalastraceae*, 2455
histopathology, 2446
identification, 2448–2450
isolation procedures, 2447
microscopy, 2446
molecular identification, 2455–2456
nucleic acid detection in clinical materials, 2447
PCR-based diagnosis in serum, 2447–2448
phenotypic identification, 2448–2450
prophylaxis, 2445
screening, 2447
serologic tests, 2456
treatment of, 2445–2446
typing systems, 2456
- Mueller-Hinton agar (MHA), 1421
- Multicentric Castelman disease (MCD), human herpesvirus 8 (HHV-8), 2054
- Multidrug resistance (MDR)
clinical and microbiological resistance, 2637–2638
Pseudomonas, 879
- Multidrug-resistant bacterial pathogens, 276
- Multidrug-resistant organisms (MDROs), 198, 200
- Multilocus sequence analysis (MLSA), 581
- Multilocus sequence typing (MLST), 229–230, 460, 629, 897
whole-genome, 231–233
- Multilocus sequence typing (MLST) systems, 441
- Multiple locus variable number tandem repeat (VNTR), 876
- Multiple-locus variable-number tandem repeat analysis (MLVA), 228, 460
- Multiplex flow immunoassays (MFLs), 180, 186
- Multiplex immuno-assay (MBA), 186, 1747–1748
- Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), 158
- Multiplex PCR, 85–87
- Multi-virulence locus sequence typing, 229–230
- Mumps virus (MuV)
antigen detection, 1718
clinical significance, 1717
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1717–1718
description, 1709
detection and identification methods, 1649
diagnostic methods, 1712
direct examination, 1718
epidemiology and transmission, 1716–1718
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1719–1720
immunofluorescence staining, 1715
isolation and identification, 1718–1719
microscopy, 1718
nucleic acid detection, 1718
serologic tests, 1719
taxonomy, 1709, 1710

- Mupapillomavirus* genus, 2077, 2079
- Mupirocin, 1359
resistance, 1397
as resistance target, 1587
- Murdochella* spp., biochemical features, 1026
- Muscle
parasites, 2701
specimen for parasite detection, 2750
specimen preparation and procedures, 2709
- Mutation, resistance by, 1376
- Myceliophthora*
clinical significance, 2431
hyphomycetes, 2427
- Mycobacteria
as resistance target, 1587
- Mycobacteria identification, 112–113
- Mycobacterial Growth Indicator Tube (MGIT), 1558–1560
- Mycobacterial infections, 43
- Mycobacterial infections, antimicrobial agents treating, 1549
- Mycobacterium africanum*
epidemiology and transmission, 616
- Mycobacterium avium* complex (MAC), 641
antimicrobial agents for, 1566, 1567
indications for susceptibility testing, 1566
reporting results, 1567
test methods, 1566–1567
See also Slowly growing nontuberculous
- Mycobacterium bacteremicum*
rapidly growing mycobacteria (RGM), 658
- Mycobacterium bovis*, 226
epidemiology and transmission, 616
- Mycobacterium bovis* BCG
epidemiology and transmission, 616
- Mycobacterium canettii*
epidemiology and transmission, 616
- Mycobacterium caprae*
epidemiology and transmission, 616
- Mycobacterium celatum*
7H10 Middlebrook agar, 647
- Mycobacterium chelonae*, 43
rapidly growing mycobacteria (RGM), 658
- Mycobacterium conceptionense*
rapidly growing mycobacteria (RGM), 658
- Mycobacterium farcinogenes*
rapidly growing mycobacteria (RGM), 658
- Mycobacterium* genus
antimicrobial agents treating, 1549
- Mycobacterium gordonae*
7H10 Middlebrook agar, 647
- Mycobacterium haemophilum*, 639
- Mycobacterium kansasii* complex, 639
- Mycobacterium kansasii*, susceptibility testing, 1567
- Mycobacterium leprae*, 645
- Mycobacterium marinum*, 639
Lowenstein-Jensen slants, 647
susceptibility testing, 1567
- Mycobacterium microti*
epidemiology and transmission, 616
- Mycobacterium mucogenicum*
rapidly growing mycobacteria (RGM), 658
- Mycobacterium mungi*
epidemiology and transmission, 616
- Mycobacterium neoaurum*
rapidly growing mycobacteria (RGM), 658
- Mycobacterium orygis*
epidemiology and transmission, 616
- Mycobacterium pinnipedii*
epidemiology and transmission, 616
- Mycobacterium smegmatis*
rapidly growing mycobacteria (RGM), 658
- Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, 77, 226,
229, 236, 265
cording after culture, 624
epidemiology and transmission, 615–616
GeneXpert (Cepheid) assays, 621
laboratory-acquired infection, 273
Middlebrook 7H10 agar, 624
performance characteristics, 621
- Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex, 639
acceptability criteria, 618–619
antigen detection, 624
antigen testing, 622–623
antimicrobial susceptibility testing, 625–626
cell-free DNA, 623
clinical significance, 617
colony and microscopic morphology, 623–624
commercial assays for molecular detection, 620
direct testing, 619, 621–623
epidemiology and transmission, 614–617
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 629–630
fixed specimens, 618
high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), 625
identification, 623–625
immunodiagnostic tests, 626–628
interferon-gamma release assay (IGRA), 618
laboratory safety, 618
LAMP assays, 622
MALDI-TOF MS assays, 625
next-generation sequencing (NGS), 622, 625
novel proposed species within, 616–617
nucleic acid amplification tests (NAATs), 619, 624–625
nucleic acid probes, 624
potential algorithms, 630
pulmonary specimens, 618
QFT-Plus assay, 627–628
real-time PCR assays, 621–622
safe handling, collection, and storage of specimens, 618–619
Sanger sequencing, 625
smear microscopy, 619
species within, 615
specimens from normally sterile sites, 618
taxonomy, 614
transcription-mediated amplification (TMA), 622
T-SPOT. TB assay, 628
tuberculin skin testing (TST), 626–627
typing systems, 628–629
WGS genotyping, 629
- MycoBank database, 2276
- Mycobiotic or Mycosel agar, mycology, 2304
- Mycological terms, 2282–2284
- Mycology laboratory
commercial manufacturers of media, stains, and reagents, 2305
laboratory testing, 2297–2298
media, 2301–2305
reagents, 2298–2299
stains, 2299–2301
- Mycology specimens
abscess, 2290–2291
blood, 2291–2292
bone marrow, 2292
catheter tips (intravascular), 2292
collection and transport, 2287
collection and transport guidelines, 2288–2289
- cutaneous, 2292
- eye (corneal scrapings and vitreous humor), 2292–2293
- hair, 2292
- handling, pretreatment and safety, 2287, 2290
- lower respiratory tract, 2293
- medical devices, 2293
- nails, 2292
- pretreatment prior to plating, 2291
- processing and culture guidelines, 2290–2294
- prostate fluid, 2293
- sites for laboratory recovery of pathogenic fungi, 2290
- skin, 2292
- sterile body fluids, 2293–2294
- stool, 2294
- tissue, 2294
- upper respiratory tract, 2293
- urine, 2294
- vaginal, 2294
- Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, 347
- Mycoplasma* spp., 1237
antigen detection, 1243
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1250–1252
biosafety considerations, 1246
clinical significance, 1240–1242
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1242–1243
description, 1237–1239
detection kit for serum antibodies, 1249
development of colonies, 1247
diagnostic tests for, 1233
epidemiology and clinical diseases associated with, 1229–1230
epidemiology and transmission, 1239–1240
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1252–1253
fried-egg-type colonies, 1237, 1239
genitourinary infections, 1240–1241
identification, 1247
incubation conditions and subcultures, 1246
isolation procedures, 1246–1247
M. genitalium, 1253
M. hominis, 1253
MIC ranges for antimicrobials, 1251
microscopy, 1243
neonatal infections, 1242
nucleic acid detection, 1243–1246
respiratory infections, 1240
serologic tests, 1248–1249
spherical colonies of, 1239
systemic infections and immunosuppressed hosts, 1242
taxonomy, 1237
typing systems, 1247–1248
See also Mollicutes
- Mycotoxins
aflatoxins, 2569–2572
bioterrorism and, 2576
chemical classification and biosynthesis of, 2569–2573
citrinin, 2572
climate change and, 2574
cyclopiazonic acid, 2572
detection, 2574
ergot alkaloids, 2572
food safety, 2573–2576
fumonisins, 2572–2573
ochratoxins, 2573
patulin, 2573

- prevention and amelioration of contamination, 2574–2575
 regulation of, 2574
 sick building syndrome, 2576
 trichothecenes, 2573
 zearalenone, 2573
- Myelitis, VZV infection, 1976–1977
- Myiasis, endoparasitic and ectoparasitic arthropods, 2992
- Myonecrosis (gas gangrene), 1075
- Myriapods, arthropods as intermediate hosts, 2988
- Myriodontium*
 clinical significance, 2431
 hyphomycetes, 2427
- Myroides odoratimimus*
 identification, 924
- Myroides odoratus*
 identification, 924
- NAATs. *See* Nucleic acid amplification tests (NAATs)
- N-Acetyl-L-cysteine (NALC), mycology reagent, 2298
- Naegleria* genus, 259
 classification, 2692–2693
 description of, 2822
 detection in humans, 2691
 epidemiology, 2823
 meningoencephalitis, 2823–2825
 taxonomy, 2821
See also Free-living amoebae
- Nafcillin, 1331
- Nails
 collection and transport, 2288
 pathogenic fungi recovery, 2290
 pretreatment, 2291
 processing and culture guidelines, 2292
- Nannizzia* spp.
 description of, 2508–2509
 taxonomy, 2489
- Nannizziopsis*
 clinical significance, 2431
 hyphomycetes, 2427
- Nanophyetus salmincola*, 2952
 eggs of, 2949
- Nanopore sequencing, 164
- Nasopharyngeal carcinoma
 Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 2031
 methods for prevention, diagnosis, and monitoring, 2024
- Nasopharynx and sinus cavities, specimen for parasite detection, 2751
- National Antimicrobial Resistance Monitoring System (NARMS), 1509, 1581
- National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI), 233, 351
- National Electronic Disease Surveillance System (NEDSS), 208
- National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN), 198, 453
- National Institutes of Health (NIH), 351
- National Notifiable Diseases Surveillance System, 1925
- National Survey of Employed Adults and Seniors, 1202
- Naval Medical Research Center (NMRC), 306
- Necrotizing enterocolitis (NEC), 323, 1073
- Necrotizing fasciitis, 381
 suspected, 1079
- Negative carbol fuchsin staining, parasitology, 2729
- Neisseria animaloris*
 clinical significance, 697–698
- Neisseria bacilliformis*
 clinical significance, 698
 colony morphology, 698
 gram stain, 698
- Neisseria cinerea*
 clinical significance, 698
- Neisseria elongata*
 clinical significance, 698
- Neisseria flavescens*
 clinical significance, 698–699
- Neisseria* genus
 antigen detection, 700–701
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 705
 characteristics of medically relevant species, 698
 chromogenic enzyme substrate tests, 703
 clinical significance, 696–699
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 699–700
 colony morphology, 702
 description of genus, 695
 direct examination, 700–702
 DNA sequencing, 704
 epidemiology and transmission, 695–696
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 705–706
 identification, 702–704
 immunologic methods, 703
 isolation procedures, 702
 MALDI-TOF MS, 703–704
 microscopic morphology, 702–703
 microscopy, 700
 molecular typing, 704
 multitest identification systems, 703
 nucleic acid detection, 701–702
 oxidase test, 703
 presumptive identification, 702–703
 serologic tests, 704–705
 taxonomy, 695
- Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, 229, 231, 1468
 antibiotic susceptibility, 705
 ceftriaxone resistance in, 1586
 clinical significance, 696–697
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 699–700
 commercial test methods, 1504
 commercially available nucleic acid amplification tests, 701
 description of genus, 695
 detection of, 378–379
 epidemiology and transmission, 695–696
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 705–706
 identification, 702–703
 incidence of resistance, 1503–1504
 isolation procedures, 702
 molecular typing, 704
 nucleic acid detection, 701–702
 reference test methods, 1504
 strategies for testing and reporting of results, 1504–1505
- Neisseria lactamica*
 clinical significance, 699
- Neisseria meningitidis*, 229, 265
 antibiotic susceptibility, 705
 clinical significance, 697
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 700
 description of genus, 695
 epidemiology and transmission, 696
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 706
- identification, 702–703
 incidence of resistance, 1505
 isolation procedures, 702
 laboratory-acquired infection, 273
 molecular typing, 704
 nucleic acid detection, 702
 results, 1505
 testing methods, 1492
- Neisseria mucosa*
 clinical significance, 699
- Neisseria oralis*
 clinical significance, 699
- Neisseria polysaccharea*
 clinical significance, 699
- Neisseria sicca*
 clinical significance, 699
- Neisseria* spp., 683
 biochemical reactions, 721
 direct examination, 717
- Neisseria subflava*
 clinical significance, 699
- Neisseria weaveri*
 clinical significance, 699
- Neisseria zoodegmatidis*
 clinical significance, 699
- Nelfinavir
 drug interactions, 2205
 HIV therapy, 2199
 pharmacology, 2205
- Nematoda, classification, 2695
- Nematodes, 2895
Ascaris lumbricoides (roundworm), 2899–2902
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2899
 culture of larval-stage, in stool, 2737
 eggs and larvae of intestinal, 2897
 eggs of various intestinal, 2896
Enterobius vermicularis (pinworm or threadworm), 2902–2905
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2768
 helminth recovery and identification, 2743
 hookworms, 2905–2907
 laboratory methods, 2899
 relative sizes of helminth eggs, 2896
Strongyloides fuelleborni, 2911
Strongyloides stercoralis, 2907–2911
 taxonomy of, 2896, 2898
 times for completion of life cycles, 2901
Trichuris trichura (whipworm), 2911–2912
See also Filarial nematodes
- Neobalantidium* genus
 classification, 2694
 detection in humans, 2691
- Neonatal/fetal samples
 amniotic fluid, 1626
 virus detection methods, 1621
- Neonatal herpes, herpes simplex virus (HSV), 1959
- Neonatal infections, Mollicutes, 1242
- Neorickettsia* spp.
 clinical significance, 1299–1301
 description of, 1294–1295
 epidemiology and transmission, 1297–1299
 features of human and veterinary interest, 1296
 neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree, 1295
N. sennetsu, 1299, 1300
 sennetsu fever, 1299
See also *Anaplasmataceae* family
- Neoscytalidium dimidiatum*, 2522

- Neoscytalidium* genus, 2522
 clinical significance, 2429–2430
 hyphomycetes, 2426–2427
- Neotestudina rosatii*
 cultures of, 2251
 identification, 2557
 microscopy of grains, 2555
 taxonomy and description, 2552
- Neuraminidase inhibitors, against influenza virus, 2217, 2243–2244
- Neurologic specimens, virus detection methods, 1621
- Neurosyphilis
 clinical and laboratory criteria for diagnosis, 1204
 tests for, 1218–1219
- Neutralization assays, 183
- Neutropenia, *Pseudomonas* infection in patients with, 870
- Neutropenic enterocolitis, suspected, with *C. septicum*, 1082
- Nevirapine
 drug interactions, 2203
 HIV therapy, 2198
 mechanism of resistance, 2235
 pharmacology, 2203
- Newborn infant, cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection, 1990–1991
- New Delhi metallo-beta-lactamase (NDM-1), 1580
- New World hantavirus species, 1917
 identification, 1923
- Next-generation sequencing (NGS), 101, 114, 115, 160–163, 230, 237, 241, 242, 390
- NGS. *See* Next-generation sequencing (NGS)
- NHANES III (Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey), 1202
- Nicking-enzyme amplification reaction (NEAR), 152, 154
- Nifurtimox and benznidazole
 adverse effects, 3024
 mechanism of action, 3023
 pharmacokinetics, 3023
 spectrum of activity, 3023
- Niger seed agar, mycology, 2304
- Nigrograna mackinnonii*
 assimilation patterns, 2557
 taxonomy and description, 2552
- Nirmatrelvir
 drug interactions, 2220
 pharmacology, 2220
 against SARS-CoV-2 virus, 2219
- Nitazoxanide
 adverse effects, 3013
 major indications for, 3013
 mechanism of action, 3012
 pharmacokinetics, 3013
 spectrum of activity, 3013
- Nitrofurantoin
 adverse effects, 1358
 mechanism of action, 1357
 pharmacology, 1357–1358
 resistance, 1391
 spectrum of activity, 1358
- Nitroimidazole, 1541
- Nocardia abscessus*, 569
- Nocardia amikacinitolerans*, 569
- Nocardia asteroides*, 569, 572
- Nocardia brasiliensis*, 572
- Nocardia brevicatena*, 572
- Nocardia cyriacigeorgica*, 572
- Nocardia farcinica*, 573
- Nocardia* genus
 clinical significance, 569, 572–574, 1570
 description, 566
 epidemiology and transmission, 567
 human clinical significance, 571
 quality control, 1571
 reporting results, 1570–1571
 susceptibility patterns of, 572
 testing method, 1570
 testing recommendations from CLSI, 1571
See also Actinomycetes; Aerobic actinomycetes
- Nocardia kroppenstedtii*, 573
- Nocardia nova*, 573
- Nocardia otitidiscaviarum*, 573
- Nocardia paucivorans*, 572
- Nocardia pseudobrasiliensis*, 573–574
- Nocardia transvalensis*, 574
- Nocardia transvalensis* Complex, 574
- Nocardia veterana*, 574
- Nocardia wallacei*, 574
- Nocardioopsis* genus, 566
 clinical significance, 574
- Nomenclature, 346, 347
- Noncompetitive EIAs, 185–188
- Non-culture-based fungal assays, 42–43
- Non-culture-based methods
 nucleic acid amplification methods, 89–90
 surrogate markers, for sepsis and infection, 89
- Non-DT-producing but *tox*-bearing (NTTB), 540
- Nonnucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs), 2198, 2202–2203, 2235
- Nonsusceptible, breakpoint definition, 1422
- Nontuberculous mycobacteria (NTM), 77, 657, 1548
 incubation period and temperature for testing, 1566
 quality control, 1566
 slowly growing, 1567–1568
 test method, 1565–1566
See also Slowly growing nontuberculous mycobacteria (SGM)
- Norovirus
 detection and identification methods, 1649
 electron micrograph of, 1866
 epidemiology and transmission, 1867
 taxonomy of, 1865
- Nosema* spp.
 description, 2600
 life cycle of microsporidia, 2601
- Nosocomiicoccus* genus, 404
- NS5A inhibitors
 hepatitis C virus (HCV), 2242–2243
 against hepatitis C virus (HCV), 2210–2211
- NS3/4A protease inhibitors, against hepatitis C virus (HCV), 2208–2210
- NS5B RNA-dependent RNA polymerase inhibitors, against hepatitis C virus (HCV), 2211
- Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), 349
- Nucleic acid amplification assay formats, 158–159
- Nucleic acid amplification methods, 387
- Nucleic acid amplification testing (NAAT), 34, 38, 377, 378, 380
Clostridioides difficile, 1080–1081
 Ebola virus, 1946
 Epstein-Barr virus, 2023
 non-culture-based methods, 89–90
 for *Streptococcus agalactiae*, 435
- Nucleic acid extraction, 141–142
- Nucleic acid sequencing, 159
 long-read sequencing, 163–164
 next-generation sequencing, 160–163
 Sanger sequencing, 159–160
- Nucleic acids, storage of, 261
- Nucleoside/nucleotide reverse transcriptase inhibitors, 2197–2202, 2235
- Nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs), resistance of hepatitis B virus, 2239
- Nucleotide and nonnucleoside RdRp inhibitor resistance, hepatitis C virus (HCV), 2241–2242
- Nupapillomavirus* genus, 2077, 2079
- Occupational health program, 269
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), 289
- Ochratoxins
 classification and biosynthesis of, 2573
 common food substrates, 2574
 genetic structure, 2571
 pathological effects and toxicological reference values, 2575
 structure of, 2570
See also Mycotoxins
- Ochrobactrum anthropic*
 characteristics of, 916
 identification, 924
- Ochrobactrum intermedium*
 characteristics of, 916
 identification, 924
- Ocular adenovirus infections, 2069
- Ocular herpes infections, 1959
- Ocular toxoplasmosis, 2802–2803
- Odoribacter* genus
 characteristics of, 1102
 phenotypic characteristics of, 1113
- Oerskovia* genus, 528, 548
- Old World hantavirus species, 1917
 identification, 1923
- Oligella*
 MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry, 914
 taxonomy, 911
- Oligella ureolytica*
 characteristics of, 915
 identification, 921
- Oligella urethralis*
 characteristics of, 915
 identification, 921
- Olorofim, 2628
- Olsenella* spp.
 clinical significance, 1042–1043
 enzyme reactions, 1050
- Ombitasvir
 drug interactions, 2210
 HCV therapy, 2209
 mechanism of resistance, 2240, 2241
 pharmacology, 2210
- Onchocerca volvulus*
 clinical significance, 2922
 description of, 2922
 diagnosis, 2923
 diagrammatic representation of extremities, 2919
 direct examination, 2923
 epidemiology and transmission, 2922
 lymph nodes, 2922
 microfilariae in humans, 2917
 nucleic acid detection, 2923
 ocular disease, 2922
 onchocercemata, 2922
 parasite of humans, 2917

- serologic tests, 2923
 skin, 2922
 taxonomy, 2922
 treatment, 2923
- Onychocola*
 clinical significance, 2429–2430
 hyphomycetes, 2426–2427
- Opelconazole, 2629
- Ophidiomyces*
 clinical significance, 2431
 hyphomycetes, 2427
- Ophiostoma* genus, 2518, 2528
 overview of genera in, 2520
 phaeohyphomycosis, 2533
Sporothrix genus, 2528
 taxonomy and description, 2528
 typing systems, 2539
- Ophiostomatales* order
Knoxdaviesia genus, 2528
- Opisthokonta supergroup, eukaryotes, 2690–2691
- Opisthorchiidae* family
 clinical significance, 2949
 description of agents, 2949
 direct examination, 2949
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2949
 geographic distribution, hosts and histories of, 2942
 microscopy, 2949
 nucleic acid detection, 2949
 serologic testing, 2949
 treatment, 2949
- Opisthorchis viverrini*, 2949
 eggs of, 2949
- Optochin test, 440
- Oral microbiota, 319
- Oral papillomatosis, human papillomavirus (HPV), 2080
- Oral specimens, collection and processing of virus, 1628
- Oral treponemes, 1202
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1216
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1207
- Organism identification systems, 102–103
- Orientia* spp.
 characteristics of, 1280
 description of genus, 1279–1281
 epidemiology and transmission, 1281
 taxonomy, 1279
- Orientia tsutsugamushi*
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1287
 characteristics of, 1280
 clinical significance, 1281
 description of, 1279–1280
 diagnostic tests for, 1234
 epidemiology and clinical diseases associated with, 1230
 identification of isolates, 1285
 immunologic detection, 1284–1285
 interpretation and reporting of results, 1287–1288
 isolation procedures, 1285
 molecular detection, 1284–1285
 phylogeny of, 1280
 scrub typhus, 1281
 serologic tests, 1286–1287
 taxonomy, 1279
- Oritavancin, 1349–1350
 lipoglycopeptide resistance, 1395
- Oropharyngeal cancer, human papillomavirus (HPV) and, 2081
- Oroya fever, 985
- Orthobunyavirus*
 characteristics of, 1895
 clinical significance, 1899
- Orthomyxoviridae* family, 1690
- Orthopoxviruses
 conventional PCR assays, 2153
 cowpox virus (CPxV), 2149
 epidemiology, 2149
 monkeypox virus (MPxV), 2148
 serologic tests, 2157
 vaccinia virus (VACV), 2148–2149
 variola virus (VARV), 2149–2150
- Orthopoxvirus* genus
 real-time PCR assays for, 2154–2155
 taxonomy, 2148
- Orthorubulavirus*
 diagram of, 1710
 taxonomy, 1709
- Oscillospiraceae*, 1045
- Oseltamivir
 drug interactions, 2217–2218
 against influenza virus, 2217
 mechanism of resistance, 2244–2245
 pharmacology, 2217
- Oteseconazole, 2628–2629
- Otitis externa, *Pseudomonas*, 870–871
- Ouchterlony, Orjan, 177
- Oudin ID assay, 181
- Outer membrane porin proteins (OMPs), 1376, 1378
- Oxacillin, 1331
- Oxacillin resistance
 detection in staphylococci, 1444–1445
 staphylococci, 1445
- Oxazolidinones, 1352
 adverse effects, 1352–1353
 linezolid as resistance target, 1586–1587
 mechanism of action, 1352
 pharmacology, 1352
 spectrum of activity, 1352
- Oxid Signal, 81
- PacBio, 164
- Paecilomyces*
 clinical significance, 2431
 hyphomycetes, 2427
- Paenalcigenes*
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 952
 clinical significance, 948
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 948
 description of, 945–946
 epidemiology and transmission, 946
 identification, 950
 isolation procedures, 948
 taxonomy, 944
- Paenibacillus* spp.
 clinical significance, 492–493
- p-Aminosalicylic acid (PAS), 1553
- Pandemic and All-Hazards Preparedness Reauthorization Act (PAHPRA) in 2013, 15
- Pandemic, influenza viruses, 1691
- Pandoraea*, 890
 characteristics of, 901
 clinical significance, 894
 description of, 891
 epidemiology and transmission, 891
 identification, 899
 typing systems, 901
- Pannonibacter phragmitetus*
 characteristics of, 916
 identification, 914
- Papanicolaou stain, fungi detection, 2309
- Papillomaviridae* family, nucleotide sequence of L1 gene, 2077
- Papillomavirus Episteme (PaVE), 2076
- Papillomaviruses
 description of group of organisms, 2076–2079
 detection and identification methods, 1650
 taxonomy, 2076
- Papovaviridae* family, 2093
- Parabacteroides* genus, 1100, 1101
 antimicrobial activities of potential agents, 1119
 characteristics of, 1102
 clinical significance, 1105
 phenotypic characteristics of, 1113
- Parachlamydia acanthamoebae*, 1265
- Parachlamydiaceae*
 taxonomy, 1262–1263
- Paracoccidioides* (uncultivated species), 2581
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2585
 clinical significance, 2584
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2584
 description of, 2583
 direct examination, 2584
 epidemiology and transmission, 2583–2584
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2585
 identification, 2584
 isolation procedures, 2584
 serologic tests, 2584–2585
 taxonomy, 2581–2582
 typing systems, 2584
- Paracoccidioides brasiliensis*
 bright-field photomicrograph, 2317
 morphology by direct examination, 2310
- Paracoccidioides brasiliensis* var. *ceti*, 2581
- Paracoccidioides* spp.
 antigen detection, 2474
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2480
 biosafety, 2475
 blastoconidia of, 2470
 clinical significance, 2472
 clinical specimens, 2473
 culture for yeast phase, 2476
 description of, 2469–2470
 epidemiology and transmission, 2471
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2482
 identification, 2477
 microscopy, 2473–2474
 nucleic acid detection, 2475
 paracoccidioidomycosis, 2472, 2475, 2479, 2482
 serologic tests, 2479–2480
 taxonomy, 2467
 typing systems, 2478
- Paracoccus yeei*, 922
 characteristics of, 915
 identification, 914
- Paraeggerthella*
 clinical significance, 1043
- Paraformaldehyde, disinfection with, 297
- Paragonimus* genus, 2940
 clinical significance, 2948
 description of agents, 2948
 direct examination, 2949
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2949
 microscopy, 2949
 nucleic acid detection, 2949
 serologic testing, 2949
 taxonomy, 2948
 treatment, 2949

- Paragonimus westermani*
eggs of, 2949
life cycles of, 2945
- Parainfluenza viruses
clinical significance, 1710–1711
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1711
detection and identification methods, 1649
direct examination, 1711–1714
epidemiology and transmission, 1710
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1716
isolation and identification, 1714–1716
serologic tests, 1716
- Paramphistomidae* family, geographic distribution, hosts and egg morphology of, 2943
- Paranannizziopsis*
clinical significance, 2431
hyphomycetes, 2427
- Paraphyton* spp.
description of, 2489
taxonomy, 2510
- Parapoxvirus* genus
epidemiology, 2149
real-time PCR assays for, 2154–2155
taxonomy, 2148
- Pararubulavirus*, 1709
- Parasites
blood specimens, 2751–2755
bone marrow, 2745, 2748
brain and cerebrospinal fluid, 2748
egg studies, 2739–2740
eye, 2430, 2748–2749
helminth recovery and identification techniques, 2743
identification of helminth eggs, 2736
identification of intestinal amebae, 2738
identification of intestinal flagellates, 2738
immunoassays for detection of intestinal, 2740
intestinal tract specimens, 2740–2743
kidney and bladder, 2749
liver and spleen, 2749
lungs, 2749–2750
lymph node and lymphatics, 2751
muscle, 2751
nasopharynx and sinus cavities, 2751
rectal tissue, 2751
skin, 2751
urogenital specimens, 2743–2745
See also Eukaryotes; Stool specimens
- Parasitic gastrointestinal infection, 39
- Parasitic helminths, classification, 2694–2699
- Parasitology, 43–44
- Parasitology information, 2719
- Parasitology media, 2729–2730
- Parasitology reagents
buffered formalin, 2723
commercially available vials for parasite recovery, 2722
Cu-PVA (polyvinyl alcohol), 2723
diagnostic parasitology, 2721
formalin preparations, 2722–2724
Hg-PVA, 2723
merthiolate-iodine-formalin (MIF), 2723
nonmercury or low-level-mercury, nonformalin fixatives, 2724
PVA-containing preservatives and fixatives, 2723
Schaudinn's fixative, 2723–2724
sodium acetate-acetic acid-formalin (SAF), 2723
Zn-PVA, 2723
- Parasitology specimens
amniotic fluid, 2716
animal inoculation and xenodiagnosis, 2718–2719
antigen detection, 2719
aspirates, 2716–2717
biopsy, 2717
blood, 2717–2718
body sites and, 2715
collection and transport, 2700–2701
collection of blood, 2715
collection of fresh stool, 2700–2701, 2704
commercially available kits for immunodetection in serum antibodies, 2703
commercially available kits for immunodetection in stool samples, 2702
culture methods, 2718
direct detection by routine methods, 2715
fecal collection and processing options, 2711
formalin as fixative, 2704, 2710
intestinal tract, 2715–2716
nucleic acid detection, 2719
preparation procedures for, 2705–2710
preservation of stool, 2704, 2710, 2712–2713, 2715
PVA as preservative, 2714–2715
respiratory tract, 2716
Schaudinn's fixative, 2710, 2712
single-vial collection system, 2712, 2713, 2715
sodium acetate-acetic acid-formalin (SAF) as preservative, 2710
test ordering for stool parasitology, 2713
urogenital tract, 2716
- Parasitology stains
acid-fast trichrome stains, 2725, 2726, 2729
blood film stains, 2726–2728
calcofluor white stain, 2729
commercially available, 2727
Delafield's hematoxylin stain, 2728
Giemsa and Wright's stains, 2726–2727
hematoxylin stains, 2728
identification, 2724
iodine, 2724
iron hematoxylin stain, 2728
modified Field's stain, 2720
modified Kinyoun stain, 2726
modified safranin stain, 2729
modified Ziehl-Neelsen stain, 2726
negative carbol fuchsin staining, 2729
Wheatley trichrome stain, 2728–2729
- Parasitosis, 2997
- Parastrongylus (Angiostrongylus)* spp.
clinical significance, 2967
description of agents, 2967
direct examination and microscopy, 2967–2968
epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2967
molecular diagnostic tests, 2968–2969
P. cantonensis, 2967, 2968
serologic tests, 2968–2969
taxonomy, 2967
treatment, 2969
- Parvovirus (PeV)*, 1780
affecting humans, 1763
antiviral susceptibilities, 1772
clinical significance, 1765–1767
clinical syndromes associated with, 1765
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1767–1768
description, 1762–1763
direct examination, 1768–1770
diseases and specimen selection, 1767
epidemiology and transmission, 1764–1765
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1772
genomic organization of, 1764
identification, 1771
isolation procedures, 1770–1771
nucleic acid detection, 1768–1770
serologic test, 1772
susceptibilities of cell lines, 1770
taxonomy, 1762
typing systems, 1771–1772
- Parvovirus B19*
antigen detection, 2135
clinical diseases associated with, 2133
clinical significance, 2132–2134
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2134–2135
description of agent, 2131–2132
detection and identification methods, 1650
diagnosis methods, 2135–2136
epidemiology and transmission, 2132
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2137
immune-electron microscopy of, 2132
immunosuppressed and immunocompromised patients, 2134
infection during pregnancy and congenital infection, 2133–2134
isolation procedures, 2136
microscopy, 2132
nucleic acid detection, 2135–2136
patients with increased erythropoiesis, 2133
serological tests, 2136–2137
taxonomy, 2131
time course of B19 infections, 2134
typing systems, 2136
- Pasteurella* genus
antimicrobial susceptibility, 722, 723
biochemical reactions, 723
clinical significance, 716
direct examination, 717
epidemiology and transmission, 714, 715
identification of, 719, 721–722
isolation procedures, 718
serologic tests, 722
susceptibility testing, 1513
taxonomy of, 714
testing conditions, 1498
typing, 722
- Pathogens
blood-borne, 277
enteric, 378
enteric bacterial, 276
in laboratory-acquired infections, 272–279
multidrug-resistant bacterial, 276

- risk classification of, 266
Streptococcus pyogenes, 276
- Pathogen-specific target antigen, 187
- Patulin
 classification and biosynthesis of, 2573
 common food substrates, 2574
 genetic structure, 2571
 pathological effects and toxicological reference values, 2575
 structure of, 2570
See also Mycotoxins
- PCR-based subtyping methods, 227
- PCR-based target amplification methods, 141
 digital PCR, 151–152
 DNA targets, amplification of, 143
 endpoint detection, 145, 146
 extraction-free methods, 142
 hybridization probes, 147, 149
 hydrolysis probes, 147, 148
 intercalating dyes, 147, 149, 150
 melting curve analysis, 150, 151
 modified nucleotides, 150
 nested PCR, 143–145
 nucleic acid extraction, 141–142
 primer-probes, 147, 148
 quantitative PCR, 145, 151
 real-time detection, 145–152
 reverse transcription, 142–143
- PCR-based typing methods, 849
 RT-PCR assays for coronaviruses, 1805–1807
 RT-PCR assays for rhinoviruses, 1783, 1785
- PCR-free target amplification, 152–153
- PCR-RFLP, 228
- PCR ribotyping, 227
- Pediatric blood culture bottles, 82–83
- Pediculus humanus* (body lice), 980, 1179
- Pediococcus* genus
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 479
 clinical significance, 473
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 481
 identification, 476
 susceptibility testing, 1512
 testing conditions, 1498
See also Catalase-negative, Gram-positive cocci
- Penciclovir
 drug interactions, 2216
 herpes viruses, 2231–2232
 against herpesviruses, 2214
 mechanism of resistance, 2232
 pharmacology, 2216
 spectrum of activity, 2216
 varicella-zoster virus, 1982
- Penicillin(s), 1331
 adverse effects, 1333
Bacteroides spp., 1533–1534
 chemical structures of, 1332
Cutibacterium spp., 1538
 mechanism of action, 1331
 pharmacology, 1331
 resistance in staphylococci, 1444
 resistant breakpoint differences, 1527
 spectrum of activity, 1332–1333
 type and name of, 1332
- Penicillinases, detection in aerobic and anaerobic Gram-negative organisms, 1471
- Penicillin-binding proteins (PBPs)
 acquisition of foreign, 1382
 modifications of, 1377
 overexpression, 1382
 PBP-mediated resistance, 1381–1382
 point mutations, 1383
- resistance mutations by recombination with foreign DNA, 1382–1383
- Penicillium* spp., 1331
- Penile cancer, human papillomavirus (HPV) and, 2081
- Pennsylvania State Legionnaires convention, 1000
- Pentamidine
 adverse effects, 3021
 mechanism of action, 3021
 mechanism of resistance, 3033
 pharmacokinetics, 3021
 spectrum of activity, 3021
- Pentastomes, arthropods, 2988
- Pentatrichomonas* genus
 classification, 2692
 detection in humans, 2691
P. hominis, 2846, 2851
- Pentavalent antimonial compounds
 adverse effects, 3020
 mechanism of action, 3020
 mechanism of resistance, 3033
 pharmacokinetics, 3020
 spectrum of activity, 3020
- Peptide nucleic acid-fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (PNA-FISH) method, 84
- Peptoniphilus harei, resistance patterns of, 1541
- Peptoniphilus* spp.
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1027
 biochemical features, 1026
 changes in classification, 1021
 clinical significance, 1023–1024
 epidemiology, 1022
 taxonomy, 1020
- Peptostreptococcaceae* spp., 1068
- Peptostreptococcus* spp.
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1027
 biochemical features, 1026
 changes in classification, 1021
 clinical significance, 1023
 identification, 1024
 resistance patterns of, 1540
 taxonomy, 1020
- Peracetic acid (PAA), disinfection with, 297
- Peramivir
 drug interactions, 2218
 against influenza virus, 2217
 mechanism of resistance, 2244–2245
 pharmacology, 2218
- Periodic acid-Schiff (PAS) stain
 fungi detection, 2309
 mycology, 2301
- Periodontal disease, 1202–1203
- Periodontitis, 1205
- PFGE. *See* Pulsed-field gel electrophoresis (PFGE)
- Phaeoacremonium* genus, 2531
 microscopy of grains, 2555
- Phaeohyphomycosis
 antifungal susceptibilities, 2540–2541
 clinical significance, 2532–2535
 cutaneous and corneal, 2533–2535
 epidemiology and transmission, 2531–2532
 superficial, 2532
 systemic, 2534–2535
- Pharmaceutical industry, developing antiviral drugs, 2268
- Pharmacokinetics, 1351
- Phase-contrast microscopy, 65
- Phenotypic identification systems
 automated instruments, 103
- BD Phoenix, 103–104
- Biolog Microbial Identification Systems, 107
- BIOMIC V3 imaging system, 107
- manual kits, assays and nonautomated platforms, 108–109
- MicroScan system, 105–106
- MIDI, Inc., 107
- nonautomated identification systems, 108–109
- Thermo Scientific Sensititre, 106–107
- VITEK systems, 104–105
- Phenotypic methods, 347–348
- Phenotypic test methods
 advantages and disadvantages of, 1461
 classification for resistance detection, 1457
 detecting antibacterial resistance, 1458–1460
 detection of non- β -lactam resistance in Gram-negative organisms, 1480–1481
 quality control, 1461
 reporting considerations, 1461
 resistance detection in Gram-negative organisms, 1468–1481
 resistance detection in Gram-positive organisms, 1461–1468
 specimens *versus* cultured isolates, 1457–1461
- Phenotypic typing methods, 875
- Phialemoniopsis*
 clinical significance, 2429
 hyphomycetes, 2425
 microscopy, 2429, 2430
- Phialemonium*
 clinical significance, 2425–2426
 hyphomycetes, 2425
- Phialophora* genus, 2526, 2535
- Phialophora verrucosa*, morphology by direct examination, 2312
- Phillips, G. Briggs, 265
- Phlebovirus*
 characteristics of, 1896
 clinical significance, 1899
- Phoma* spp., 2529–2530
- Photobacterium damsela, 859, 862
- Photobacterium, properties of genus, 856
- Photobacterium shigelloides*, 861
- Photomicroscopy, 69–70
- Phytobacter* spp., 800
- Pibrentasvir
 drug interactions, 2211
 HCV therapy, 2209
 mechanism of resistance, 2243
 pharmacology, 2210
- Picornaviridae* family, 1780, 1831
- Piedraia hortae*, black piedra, 2513
- Piperacillin-tazobactam
 resistant breakpoint differences, 1527
- Piperaquine, mechanism of resistance, 3033
- PJIs. *See* Prosthetic joint infections (PJIs)
- Placenta microbiome, 328
- Plague, biothreat agent, 308–310
- Plan-Do-Check-Act (PDCA) cycle, 13, 14
- Plaque microbiome, 319
- Plaque reduction assay (PRA)
 acyclovir resistance in HSV-1, 2261
 method, 2260–2261
- Plaque reduction neutralization (PRN) assay, 1569–1570
- Plaque reduction neutralization test (PRNT), 183
- Plasmid profiling
 non-target-specific method, 225–226

- Plasmodium falciparum*
drug resistance tests in malaria, 3050–3052
mechanism of resistance to antimalarials, 3033–3035
- Plasmodium* genus, 259
antigen detection, 2764–2767
characteristics of infections, 2758
classification, 2693–2694
clinical and laboratory diagnosis, 2761
clinical significance, 2760
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2760–2761
comparison of malaria diagnostic direct methods, 2766
description of agent, 2757
detection in humans, 2691
direct examination, 2761–2767
epidemiology and transmission, 2757–2759
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2768–2769
Giemsa-stained blood films, 2761–2762
morphology, 2761, 2763
nucleic acid detection, 2767
serologic tests, 2767–2768
taxonomy, 2757
transmission to humans, 2759
treatment and prevention, 2768
- Pleistophora* spp.
description, 2598
life cycle of microsporidia, 2601
- Pleosporales* order
Altemaria genus, 2529
Bipolaris genus, 2529
Curvularia genus, 2529
Emarella grisea and *Emarella paragrisea*, 252
Exserohilum genus, 2529
Falciformispora spp., 2555
Gambiomycetes genus, 2529
Hongkongmyces genus, 2529
Meanderella genus, 2529
Medicopsis romeroi, 2555
Neotestudina rosatii, 2555
Nigrograna mackinnonii, 2522
overview of genera in, 2520–2521
phaeohyphomycosis, 2533
Phoma spp., 2529–2530
Pleurophomopsis genus, 2530–2531
taxonomy and description, 2529–2530
Trematosphaeria grisea, 2550
typing systems, 2540
- Plesiomonas*
antimicrobial susceptibility, 822–823
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 820
epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 819–820
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 823
identification, 820–822
isolation procedures, 820
nucleic acid amplification testing, 822
properties of genus, 856
typing systems, 822
- Pleurophomopsis* genus, 2530–2531
Pleurostoma genus, 2523
Pluralibacter genus
biochemical characterization of, 801
epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 799
identification, 803
nomenclature and source of species, 795
- Pneumococci*, penicillin resistance testing in, 1462
- Pneumocystis jirovecii*
 β -D-glucan detection, 2322
clinical significance, 2364
colonization, 2364
comparison of stains for detecting, 2367
epidemiology, 2363–2364
morphology and tinctorial characteristics of, 2363
toluidine blue stain, 2315
transmission, 2363
- Pneumocystis pneumonia* (PJP), 2361
in adults, 2365–2366
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2372
in children, 2365
clinical significance, 2364–2365
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2366
colonization, 2364
high-resolution computerized tomography, 2366
microscopy for diagnosis, 2368–2369
nucleic acid detection, 2370–2371
serologic tests, 2371
trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP/SMx) for, 2372
- Pneumocystis* spp., 2360
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2372
bronchoalveolar lavage, 2366
clinical significance, 2364–2365
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2366
colonization, 2364
comparison of stains for detecting *P. jirovecii*, 2367
description of, 2361
direct examination, 2368–2371
electron micrographs of developmental forms of, 2361
epidemiology and transmission, 2361–2364
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2372
extrapulmonary pneumocystosis, 2366
high-resolution computerized tomography, 2366
identification, 2368–2371
immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome, 2365
induced sputum collection, 2368
isolation procedures, 2371
microscopy, 2368–2369
nasopharyngeal aspirates, 2368
nucleic acid detection, 2370–2371
open thorax lung biopsy, 2368
oropharyngeal washes, 2368
presentation in adults, 2365–2366
presentation in children, 2365
proposed life cycle of, 2362
putative life cycle, 2361–2362
serologic tests, 2371
serum (1 \rightarrow 3)- β -D-glucan, 2369–2370
taxonomy, 2360–2361
transbronchial biopsy, 2368
typing systems, 2371
- Pneumonia*
Legionnaires' disease (LD), 998
Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 1240
Pseudomonas, 870
See also Legionella genus
- Podospora* genus, 2531
- Point-of-care molecular testing, 159
- Polar lipids, 349
- Poliovirus (PV)
taxonomy, 1762
- Polyenes
amphotericin B, 2626–2627
clinical and microbiological resistance, 2637
epidemiology of resistance, 2644–2645
mechanism of action, 2626
mechanisms of resistance, 2637, 2644–2645
- Polymerase chain reaction (PCR)
with amplicon detection, 579
with restriction endonuclease analysis, 579
- Polymyxin B resistance, 1397–1398
- Polymyxin E (colistin) resistance, 1397–1398
- Polymyxins, 1354
adverse effects, 1355
mechanism of action, 1354
pharmacology, 1354–1355
Pseudomonas resistance to, 879
as resistance target, 1587
spectrum of activity, 1355
- Polyomaviridae* family, 2093
- Polyomaviruses
detection and identification methods, 1650 (*See also* Human polyomaviruses (HPyVs))
- Polyphasic taxonomy, 347
- Porphyromonas* genus, 1100–1101
characteristics of, 1102
clinical significance, 1104
identification, 1110
phenotypic characteristics of, 1114
resistance patterns of, 1535
- Porphyromonas gingivalis*, 320
- Posaconazole
acquired resistance, 2623
clinical breakpoints for and epidemiological cutoff values *Candida* spp., 2656
clinical use, 2623
spectrum of activity, 2623
therapeutic drug monitoring, 2623
toxicity and adverse effects, 2623
- Postanalytical phase, of diagnostic stewardship, 18, 26
- Posttransplant lymphoproliferative disorders (PTLD)
Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 2022, 2023
prevention, diagnosis, and monitoring, 2022–202
- Potassium hydroxide (KOH)
fungi detection, 2309
mycology reagent, 2298–2299
- Potato dextrose agar, mycology, 2304
- Potato flake agar, mycology, 2304
- Poxviridae* family, 2147
- Poxviruses
antigen detection, 2153
antiviral therapy, 2151
clinical significance, 2149–2151
clinical utility of laboratory tests for diagnosis, 2152
collection, handling, and storage of specimens, 2151–2152
description of agents, 2147
detection and identification methods, 1650
diagnostic tests for, 2152
direct detection, 2152–2153
epidemiology and transmission, 2148–2149
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2157–2158
isolation and identification, 2156–2157
microscopy, 2152–2153
nucleic acid detection, 2153
real-time PCR assays for detection, 2154–2156
serologic tests, 2157

- taxonomy, 2147, 2148
- Praziquantel, 3009–3010
 adverse effects, 3010
 major indications for, 3009
 mechanism of action, 3009
 mechanism of resistance, 3033
 pharmacokinetics, 3009
 spectrum of activity, 3009
See also Anthelmintic agents
- Preanalytical phase, of diagnostic stewardship, 17–18
 minimum retesting intervals, 18–26
- Precancer, human papillomavirus (HPV) and, 2080–2081
- Precipitation reactions, 181–182
- Preservation methods, of microorganisms
 bacteria, 259
 direct transfer to subculture, 254
 disaster preparedness, 262
 drying, 255
 freeze-drying (lyophilization), 258–259
 freezing at -20°C , 255
 future directions, 262
 immersion in oil, 255
 long-term methods, 256–257
 nucleic acids, storage of, 261
 patient specimens, storage of, 261–262
 procedures for, 256
 protozoa, 259–260
 short-term methods, 254–255
 storage in distilled water, 255
 storage on swabs, 255–256
 ultralow-temperature freezing, 257–258
 viruses, 260
 yeasts and filamentous fungi, 260
- Pretomanid, 1549
- Prevotella* genus
 antimicrobial activities of potential agents, 1119
 characteristics of, 1102
 clinical significance, 1104–1108
 epidemiology and transmission, 1103–1104
 identification, 1110
 isolation procedures, 1109–1110
 molecular detection, 1109
 phenotypic characteristics of, 1115
 resistance patterns of, 1534–1535
- Priestia megaterium*
 clinical significance, 492
- Primary effusion lymphoma (PEL), human herpesvirus 8 (HHV-8), 2054
- Primary resistance, 2637
- Primate T-lymphotropic viruses (PTLVs), 1477
- Primer-probes, 147, 148
- Prion diseases
 acquired, 2186–2187
 blood, urine, and nasal brushings, 2189
 cerebrospinal fluid, 2189–2190
 classification of, 2188–2189
 clinical significance, 2187
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2187–2188
 decontamination, 2188
 description of agent, 2184–2185
 electroencephalography, 2189
 epidemiology and transmission, 2185–2187
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2197
 genetic, 2185–2186
 genetic testing of PRNP, 2190–2191
 histopathology of, 2189
 identification, 2188–2191
 infection control guidelines, 2188
 laboratory-acquired infection, 278
 magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), 2189
 sporadic CJD, 2185
 taxonomy, 2184
 transmission in health care setting, 2187
 types of human, 2185
 Western blot, 2188, 2189
- Pritelivir, against herpesviruses, 2216
- Probe-based methods without amplification, 137–139
- Proficiency testing (PT), 10–11
- Project BioShield Act (2004), 15
- Promicromonosporaceae* family, 528, 548
- Prophylactic vaccines, human papillomavirus (HPV) and, 2081–2082
- Propionibacteriaceae*, biochemical characteristics, 1051
- Prostate fluid
 collection and transport, 2289
 pathogenic fungi recovery, 2290
 processing and culture guidelines, 2293
- Prosthetic joint infections (PJIs), 39–40
- Protease inhibitors
 hepatitis C virus (HCV), 2235
 HIV therapy, 2199–2200
- Protein-encoding genes, sequence analysis of, 350
- Proteomic identification systems
 bacteria identification, 111–112
 filamentous fungi identification, 113
 MALDI-TOF MS, 109–114
 mycobacteria identification, 112–113
 yeasts identification, 113
- Proteus hauseri*, 820
- Proteus mirabilis*, 817
 cefazolin as surrogate for oral cephalosporins in urinary isolates in, 1479–1480
 detecting resistance, 1446
- Proteus vulgaris*, 820
- Protoparvovirus* (human bufavirus), 2131, 2140
- Protoparvovirus* (tusavirus), 2131, 2139
- Protozoa
 preservation methods, 259–260
Providencia spp., 817, 820, 822–823
- Provider-performed microscopy (PPM), 6, 69
- Prusiner, Stanley, 2184
- Pseudoscherichia vulneris*, 800
- Pseudochrobactrum*
 characteristics of, 916
 identification, 924
- Pseudocitrobacter* genus
 epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 799–800
 nomenclature and source of species, 795
 taxonomy, 793
- Pseudoclavibacter* genus, 527–528, 548
- Pseudocowpox virus, 2148
- Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 327, 792
 characteristics of, 874
 colony morphologies of, 870, 872
 diversity of biofilms, 872
 fluorescent group, 873
 infections with, 871
 normal host defenses against, 869–870
 susceptibility of cystic fibrosis isolates, 882
 tolerance to antibiotics of
 biofilm-grown, 880
- Pseudomonas alcaligenes*
 characteristics of, 874
 nonfluorescent group, 873, 875
- Pseudomonas fluorescens*
 biotypes of, 869
 characteristics of, 874
 fluorescent group, 873
- Pseudomonas* genus
 acquired resistance, 877–879
 adaptive resistance, 879–880
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 876–882
 antimicrobial susceptibility testing, 880–882
 clinical significance, 869–871
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 871
 commercial identification systems, 875
 description of agent, 869
 direct examination, 871–872
 epidemiology and transmission, 869
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 882–883
 identification, 873–875
 infections with, 871
 intrinsic resistance, 877
 isolation procedures, 872–873
 MALDI-TOF MS detection, 875
 microscopy, 871
 multidrug resistance (MDR), 879
 serologic tests, 876
 taxonomy of genus, 868–869
 typing systems, 875–876
- Pseudomonas* isolation agar base with glycerol, 353
- Pseudomonas luteola*
 characteristics of, 874
 nonfluorescent group, 875
- Pseudomonas mendocina*
 characteristics of, 874
 nonfluorescent group, 873
- Pseudomonas monteilii*
 characteristics of, 874
 fluorescent group, 873
- Pseudomonas mosselii*
 characteristics of, 874
 fluorescent group, 873
- Pseudomonas oryzihabitans*
 characteristics of, 874
 nonfluorescent group, 875
- Pseudomonas pseudoalcaligenes*
 characteristics of, 874
 nonfluorescent group, 873, 875
- Pseudomonas putida*
 biovars A and B, 869
 characteristics of, 874
 fluorescent group, 873
- Pseudomonas stutzeri*
 characteristics of, 874
 genetic diversity of, 869
 nonfluorescent group, 873
- Pseudomonas veronii*
 characteristics of, 874
 fluorescent group, 873
- Pseudonocardia* genus, 566
- Pseudoramibacter*
 clinical significance, 1044
- Psocodea, arthropods as vectors, 2984–2985
- Psychrobacter*
 characteristics of, 915
 identification, 914, 922
 taxonomy, 911
- Public Health Agency of Canada, 266
- Public Health Security and Biodefense Preparedness and Response Act of 2002, 260
- Public health surveillance databases, 244
- Pulmonary disease, *Mycobacterium kansasii*, 1567
- Pulsed-field gel electrophoresis (PFGE), 216, 226–227, 350, 876, 901, 1088–1089, 1247, 1375

- PulseNet, 217, 236, 244
- Purpureocillium*
clinical significance, 2431
hyphomycetes, 2427
microscopy, 2427, 2430
- Puumala virus (PuuV), 1918, 1919
- Pyrantel pamoate*
adverse effects, 3012
mechanism of action, 3012
pharmacokinetics, 3012
spectrum of activity, 3012
See also Anthelmintic agents
- Pyrazinamide (PZA), 1560
MGIT 960 testing of, 1558–1560
- Pyronaridine, 3015
- Pyrosequencing, 163
- PYR test, 437
- Pythium insidiosum*, 2581
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2589
clinical significance, 2586
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2586–2587
description, 2585
direct examination, 2587–2588
epidemiology and transmission, 2585–2586
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2589
identification, 2588–2589
isolation procedures, 2588–2589
microscopy, 2587
nucleic acid detection, 2588
serologic tests, 2589
taxonomy, 2585
typing systems, 2588–2589
- Q fever
acute, 1317
biothreat agent, 313
chronic, 1317
clinical significance, 1314
diagnosis of chronic, 1314
epidemiology and transmission, 1313
follow-up on, 1317–1318
nucleic acid detection, 1314
special considerations, 1318
specimen handling, 1314
See also *Coxiella burnetii*
- Quality assurance (QA), 7, 10–14
indicators, 32
microscopy, 66–67
new test verification and validation, 11–12
proficiency testing, 10–11
training, 12
- Quality control (QC), 5, 9–10
agar proportion method, 1558
dilution methods, 1430–1431
disk diffusion testing, 1434
individualized QC plan (IQCP), 9–10
MGIT 960 System, 1560
Nocardia spp., 1571
phenotypic methods, 1461
VersaTREK, 1561
virology laboratory, 1644
- Quality Control for Molecular Diagnostics, 1961
- Quality control plan (QCP), 9
- Quality management system, 8
- Quantitative PCR (qPCR), 151
fluorophores in, 145
multiplex, 157
real-time, 151
- Quest Diagnostics, human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6) testing, 2044
- Quinoline derivatives
4-aminoquinolines, 3014
8-aminoquinolines, 3017
antimalarials, 3013–3019
cinchona alkaloids, 3015
halofantrine, 3016–3017
lumefantrine, 3017
mefloquine, 3016
pyronaridine, 3015
synthetic quinoline compounds, 3016
See also Antimalarial agents
- Quinolones
adverse effects, 1342
alterations in target enzymes, 1388
mechanism of action, 1340
pharmacology, 1340–1341
plasmid-mediated, resistance, 1389
Pseudomonas resistance to, 879
resistance by decreased uptake and efflux, 1389
resistance to, 1388–1389
spectrum of activity, 1341–1342
type, 1340
- Quintan fever, anthroponotic bartonellosis, 981
- Quinupristin-dalfopristin, resistance, 1396
- Rabies
antigen detection, 1888–1890
antigenic typing, 1891
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1891
clinical significance, 1885–1886
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1886, 1888
description of agent, 1883–1884
detection and identification methods, 1650
DFA test, 1888–1890
direct detection methods, 1888–1890
DRIT, 1888–1889
epidemiology and transmission, 1884–1885
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1892
formalin-fixed tissues, 1889–1890
identification, 1890–1891
IFA tests, 1891
isolation procedures, 1890
lyssavirus diversity, 1884
microscopy, 1888
neutralization tests, 1891
nucleic acid detection, 1890
nucleotide sequence analysis, 1891
routine tests for diagnosis of, 1887
serologic tests, 1891
taxonomy, 1883
typing systems, 1891
- Radioimmunoassay (RIA) method, 177
- Rahnella*, 829
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 837
description of agent, 829
epidemiology and transmission, 830
identification, 836
isolation procedures, 834
- Raillietina* spp., human infection, 2974
- Ralstonia*
clinical significance, 892
description of, 891
epidemiology and transmission, 891–892
identification of, 898–899
species, 890–891
typing systems, 900–901
- Raltegravir
drug interactions, 2207
HIV therapy, 2200
mechanism of resistance, 2236
pharmacology, 2205
- Random amplification of polymorphic DNA/arbitrarily primed PCR (RAPD/AP-PCR), 227
- Randomized controlled trials (RCTs), 90–91
- Raoultella* genus
description of, 796
epidemiology, transmission, and clinical significance, 796–797
identification, 802
nomenclature and source of species, 795
- Rapid antimicrobial susceptibility testing (RAST), 88–89
- Rapid immunochromatographic immunoassays, 189
- Rapidly growing mycobacteria (RGM), 39
anti-IFN- γ autoantibodies, 665
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 672
biochemical testing, 666
bone and joint infections, 661–662
broth microdilution interpretive criteria for, 1569
catheter-related infections, 664
central nervous system disease, 663
clarithromycin, 1569
clinically significant nonpigmented species, 661
clinical significance, 658, 661–665
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 665
direct examination, 665–666
disseminated cutaneous disease, 665
enterobacterial repetitive intergenic consensus PCR (ERIC PCR), 671
erm gene designations, 667
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 672–673
health care-associated infections, 663–665
HPLC identification, 667
hsp65 gene sequencing, 668
identification, 666–670
isolation procedures, 666
laboratory-developed tests, 666
major groups, 658
MALDI-TOF MS, 669–670
microscopy, 665
molecular identification methods, 667
multilocus sequence analysis, 668–669
newer antimicrobials for, 1569
nonpigmented, 658
nucleic acid detection, 665–666
ocular infections, 663
otitis media, 663
partial 16S rRNA gene sequence analysis, 667–668
pathogenic, 658
prosthetic devices, 664
pulmonary infections, 662
pulsed-field gel electrophoresis, 670
pyrosequencing, 669
random amplified polymorphic DNA PCR, 670–671
repetitive-sequence-based PCR, 671
reporting results, 1569
rpoB sequence analysis, 668
sequence analysis, 667
serologic tests, 671–672
skin and soft tissue infections (SSTI), 661
surgical wound infections, 664–665
taxonomic identification, antimicrobial susceptibility tests, 666–667
taxonomy, 657–658
test method, 1568–1569

- transplant patients, 664
typing systems, 670–671
VNTR analysis, 671
whole-genome sequencing (WGS), 671
See also Slowly growing nontuberculous mycobacteria (SGM)
- Rasamsonia*
clinical significance, 2431
hyphomycetes, 2427
- RAST. *See* Rapid antimicrobial susceptibility testing (RAST)
- Reagents, 2297–2299
commercial manufacturers of fungal, 2305
mycology laboratory, 2298–2299
- Reagents for virology
balanced salt solutions, 1636
commercially available, 1638
density gradient media, 1636
Dulbecco's phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), 1636
formalin for cell culture preservation, 1637
gentamicin-amphotericin B solution, 1637
HEPES, 1637
saline, 1637
sources for, 1644–1645
trypsin solutions, 1637
Tween 20-PBS, 1637
- Real-time PCR
amplification process, 146–148
digital PCR, 151–152
hybridization probes, 147, 149
hydrolysis probes, 147, 148
intercalating dyes, 147, 149, 150
melting curve analysis, 150, 151
modified nucleotides, 150
primer-probes, 147, 148
quantitative PCR, 145, 151
- Recombinant hemagglutinin vaccine, 1692
- Recombinant viral assays, antiviral susceptibility testing, 2261
- Rectal swabs, collection and processing of virus, 1630
- Rectal tissue, specimen for parasite detection, 2751
- Recurrent respiratory papillomatosis (RRP), human papillomavirus (HPV), 2080
- Regulatory issues
azole resistance, 2641–2642
- Relapsing fever
Borrelia species, 1177–1180
clinical significance, 1181
culture, 1184
epidemiology and transmission, 1179–1180
laboratory diagnosis, 1183
microscopy, 1183–1184
nucleic acid detection, 1185
serologic tests, 1186
- Relebactam, 1339
- Remdesivir
drug interactions, 2218
pharmacology, 2218
against SARS-CoV-2 virus, 2219
- Repetitive extragenic palindromic (REP), 351
- Resistance
molecular detection of, 1415
- Resistance-associated substitutions (RASs), 2240
- Resistance mechanisms, 1377–1378
clinical and microbiological, 2636–2638
efflux pumps, 1378–1379
microbial drivers of, 2645
modification of antibiotic, 1377
modification of bacterial target for antimicrobials, 1378
- restricted access to target, 1378
- Resistant, breakpoint definition, 1422
- Respiratory pathogens, immunofluorescence detection of, 1640
- Respiratory quinones, 349
- Respiratory specimens
collection and processing of virus, 1628–1629
virus detection methods, 1621–1622
- Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV)
in adults, 1725
antiviral susceptibilities, 1731
in children, 1725
clinical significance, 1725
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1726
commercially available rapid antigen tests, 1727
description, 1723–1724
detection and identification methods, 1650
direct examination, 1726–1728
direct fluorescent-antibody tests, 1726–1727
epidemiology and transmission, 1724–1725
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1731
identification, 1729, 1730
isolation procedures, 1728–1729
microscopic detection, 1727
nucleic acid detection, 1727–1728
replication, 1724
serologic tests, 1729, 1731
taxonomy, 1723
treatment and prevention, 1725
typing systems, 1729
- Respiratory tract
direct parasite detection, 2716
human adenovirus (HAdV), 2060–2062
Mycoplasma spp., 1240
parasites in lungs, 2701
specimen preparation and procedures, 2708
trematodes of, 2948–2949
- Respiratory tract infections, 33–34
- Respiratory tract microbiome, 325–327
- Respirovirus, 1709
diagram of, 1710
- Reston virus
animal inoculation, 1943
geography and associated human diseases, 1935
taxonomy and description, 1933
- Restriction endonuclease analysis (REA), 579
- Restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP), 226–227, 350, 875–876
- Retortamonas* genus
classification, 2692
detection in humans, 2691
- Retortamonas intestinalis*
flagellate, 2844
key features of trophozoites and cysts of, 2846
nonpathogenic flagellate, 2854
- Reverse transcriptase (RT), resistance of hepatitis B virus, 2239
- Reverse transcription-PCR (RT-PCR), 142–143, 230
- Rezafungin, 2628
- Rhabdoviridae* family, 1883
- Rheumatoid factor (RF), 182
- Rhinochlamydia aquaspersa*, morphology by direct examination, 2312
- Rhinochlamydia* genus, 2526
- Rhinospiridium seeberi*, 2581
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2593
- clinical significance, 2593
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2593
description of, 2591
direct examination, 2593
epidemiology and transmission, 2592–2593
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2594
identification, 2593
isolation procedures, 2593
microscopy, 2593
nucleic acid detection, 2593
serologic tests, 2593
taxonomy, 2591
typing systems, 2593
- Rhinoviruses (RVs), 1762
acid pH stability, 1786
affecting humans, 1763
antigen, 1783
antiviral susceptibilities, 1787
cell culture, 1785
clinical significance, 1782
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1782–1783
commercial multiplex molecular assays, 1784
comparison of diagnostic methods, 1788
conventional real-time PCR (RT-PCR) assays, 1783
description, 1780–1781
detection and identification methods, 1650
direct detection, 1783, 1785
epidemiology and transmission, 1781–1782
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1787–1788
genome structure, 1781
genotyping by sequencing, 1786–1787
identification, 1785–1786
immunoassay, 1786
isolation procedures, 1785
multiplexed RT-PCR assays, 1783, 1785
nucleic acid assays, 1783
real-time RT-PCR assays, 1783
serologic tests, 1787
serotyping by virus neutralization, 1786
taxonomy, 1780
temperature sensitivity, 1786
typing systems, 1786–1787
- Rhizobium pusense*, identification, 925
- Rhizobium radiobacter*
characteristics of, 916
identification, 925
- Rhizomucor* genus
culture variability and branching, 2449
identification, 2449, 2450
- Rhizopodaceae* family
genus *Rhizopus*, 2453–2454
human mucormycosis, 2444
identification, 2453–2454
- Rhizopus* genus
calcofluor white stain, 2314
characteristics allowing distinction, 2454
Gomori methenamine silver (GMS), 2314
identification, 2453–2454
microscopic features, 2454
Rhizopus microsporus, Gram stain, 2313
- Rhodococcus equi*, 1570
- Rhodococcus* genus
clinical significance, 574–575
description, 566
See also Aerobic actinomycetes

- Ribavirin
 drug interactions, 2211
 HCV therapy, 2209, 2243
 human adenovirus (HAdV), 2068
 pharmacology, 2211
- Ribonucleases (RNases), 142
- Ribotyping, 876
- Rickettsial diseases, etiology, epidemiology, and ecology, 1282
- Rickettsia rickettsii*, laboratory-acquired infection, 275
- Rickettsia* spp.
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1287
 characteristics of, 1280
 clinical significance, 1281
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1281, 1283
 description of genus, 1279–1281
 diagnostic tests for, 1234–1235
 direct detection, 1283
 direct immunofluorescence staining, 1283
 epidemiology and clinical diseases associated with, 1230
 epidemiology and transmission, 1281
 identification of isolates, 1285
 immunologic detection, 1283
 interpretation and reporting of results, 1287–1288
 isolation procedures, 1285
 molecular detection, 1283–1284
 phylogeny of, 1280
 serologic tests, 1286–1287
 taxonomy, 1279
- Rifabutin, 1554
- Rifampin, 1553–1554
Cutibacterium spp., 1538–1539
 resistance, 1392
- Rifamycins, 1356–1357
 adverse effects, 1357
 mechanism of action, 1356
 pharmacology, 1357
 spectrum of activity, 1357
- Rifapentine, 1554
- Rilpivirine, 2234, 2235
 drug interactions, 2203
 HIV therapy, 2198
 mechanism of resistance, 2236
 pharmacology, 2203
- Rimantadine, against influenza virus, 2217
- RI-67, respiratory illness, 2058
- Ritonavir
 drug interactions, 2205, 2220
 HIV therapy, 2199
 mechanism of resistance, 2234
 pharmacology, 2205, 2220
 against SARS-CoV-2 virus, 2219
- Robinsoniella
 clinical significance, 1044
- Rocky Mountain spotted fever (RMSF), 1281, 1288, 1297
- Roseburia* spp., taxonomy and description, 1045
- Rosenbergiella* spp., 800
- Roseolovirus* genus, 2040
- Roseomonas* spp.
 characteristics of, 930
 Gram stain of, 931
 identification, 931–932
- Ross River virus, 1908
- Rotaviruses
 clinical significance, 1867–1868
 description of, 1866
 detection and identification methods, 1650
 electron micrographs, 1658, 1866
 epidemiology and transmission, 1867
 taxonomy of, 1864–1865
- Rothia* genus, 528, 548
- Rothia mucilaginosa*
 susceptibility testing, 1514
 testing conditions, 1498
- Roundworms, Nematoda, 2695
- Rouxiiella*, 829
- Royal College of Pathologists of Australasia's Quality Assurance Program (RCPA QAP), 46
- Rubella* virus
 chemiluminescence, 1753
 chemiluminescence and microbead-based assays, 1753
 clinical significance, 1751
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1751
 description, 1750
 detection and identification methods, 1650
 direct examination, 1751–1752
 disease associated with, 1755
 enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISA), 1752–1753
 epidemiology and transmission, 1750–1751
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1754–1755
 identification, 1752
 isolation, 1752
 microbead assays, 1753
 nucleic acid detection, 1751–1752
 prenatal screening, 1754
 serologic tests, 1752–1754
 taxonomy, 1749
 timing of biological markers of infection, 1752
 utility of sequencing, 1752
 virus neutralization assays, 1753–1754
- Ruminococcaceae* spp.
 taxonomy and description, 1035
- Saaremaa virus (SAAV), 1919
- Sabouraud brain heart infusion (SABHI), mycology, 2304
- Sabouraud dextrose agar, mycology, 2304
- Saccharomonospora* genus, 567
- Saccharomycotina*, subphylum of kingdom Fungi, 2279, 2280
- Saccharopolyspora* genus, 567
- Saksenaaceae* family, 2452–2453
 genus *Apophysomyces*, 2452
 human mucormycosis, 2444
- Saksena* genus
 identification, 2452–2453
 unbranched sporangiophores, 2453
- Saline, 1637
- Salinicoccus* genus, 404
- Salmonella enterica*, 228
- Salmonella enterica*, pefloxacin as surrogate for fluoroquinolone susceptibility, 1480
- Salmonella* genus
 antigen detection from nonstool specimens, 753
 antigenic typing, 753
 antimicrobial therapy, 754–756
 clinical significance, 748–749
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 749
 description of the genus, 746–747
 direct examination, 749
 enteric-disease, 754
 epidemiology and transmission, 747–748
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 756
 general medium growth requirements, 750
 identification, 750–753
 isolation procedures, 749–750
 microscopy, 749
 next-generation sequencing (NGS)-based typing, 754
 nucleic acid amplification testing (NAAT) methods, 752, 753
 optimal specimen, 749
 phenotypic traits, 747, 751
 plating media for, 750
 specimen enrichment for stool culture, 749–750
 taxonomy, 746
 traditional molecular methods, 753–754
 transport and storage, 749
 typing systems, 753–754
- “Sample-to-answer” assays, 158, 159
- Sangassou virus (SANGV), 1918, 1919
- Sanger sequencing, 159–160, 2262, 2264
 general protocol, 2262
- Sapovirus
 electron micrographs of, 1866
 epidemiology and transmission, 1867
 taxonomy of, 1865
- Saquinavir
 drug interactions, 2205
 HIV therapy, 2200
 pharmacology, 2205
- Sarcocystis* genus
 classification, 2693–2694
 culture, 2869
 detection in humans, 2691
 direct examination, 2868–2870
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2867
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2871
 intestinal infections, 2868
 microscopy, 2868–2869
 muscle infection by, 2865–2866
 muscular infections, 2868
 nucleic acid detection, 2869–2870
 serologic tests, 2870
 structural data for, 2866
 treatment, 2871
- Sarcocystis hominis*
 life cycle of, 2864–2865
 sarcocyst of, 2864
 structural data for, 2866
 treatment, 2871
- Sarcocystis suis hominis*
 life cycle, 2865
 structural data for, 2866
 treatment, 2871
- Sarcoptes scabiei* (scabies), 2992–2993
- Sarocladium
 clinical significance, 2429
 hyphomycetes, 2425
- Sarocladium kiliense*
 morphology by direct examination, 2312
- SARS-CoV-2, 45
 genotyping application, 2265
 genomic epidemiology of, 239–240
 influenza viruses, 2245–2246
 molecular platforms, 203
 outbreak, 212
 PCR testing, 202
 viral culture of, 260
- SAR supergroup
 eukaryotes, 2690–2692
 parasitic protists, 2692–2694
- Scabies, endoparasitic arthropods, 2992–2993

- Scedosporium apiospermum*, 2315
antifungal susceptibilities, 2540
H&E stain, 2315
- Scedosporium boydii*, 2522
in vitro susceptibility, 2560
- Scedosporium* genus, 2527–2528, 2552
microscopy of grains, 2555
morphology by direct examination, 2311
taxonomy and description, 2552
- SCFAs. *See* Short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs)
- Schistosoma* genus
clinical significance, 2945–2946
description of agents, 2940
direct antigen tests, 2947–2948
direct examination, 2947
eggs of species, 2945
epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2946–2947
genitourinary schistosomiasis, 2947
geographical distribution, intermediate hosts, and egg morphology of schistosomes infecting humans, 2941
hepatointestinal schistosomiasis, 2946–2947
microscopy, 2947
nucleic acid detection, 2948
serologic testing, 2947
species infecting humans, 2944
treatment, 2948
See also Trematodes
- Schistosoma haematobium*, 2940
eggs of, 2945–2946
genitourinary schistosomiasis, 2947
infecting humans, 2944
- Schistosoma intercalatum*, 2591, 2597
- Schistosoma japonicum*, 2940
eggs of, 2945–2946
hepatointestinal schistosomiasis, 2946
infecting humans, 2944
- Schistosoma mansoni*, 2940
eggs of, 2945–2946
hepatointestinal schistosomiasis, 2946–2947
infecting humans, 2944
- Schistosoma mekongi*, 2940
eggs of, 2945–2946
hepatointestinal schistosomiasis, 2946–2947
- Schistosomiasis
commercially available kits for diagnosis, 2703
mechanisms of resistance, 3038–3039
proposed mechanisms of resistance for drugs against, 3033
selected antiparasitic agents and susceptibility testing method, 3051
susceptibility test methods, 3054
- Schizophyllum*
basidiomycetes, 2429
clinical significance, 2429
- Schizophyllum commune/radiatum*, microscopy, 2425, 2426
- Scolecobasidium* genus, 2531
- Scopulariopsis* genus, 2527
- Scorpions, 2996
- Scrub typhus, *Orientia tsutsugamushi*, 1281
- SCVs. *See* Small-colony variants (SCVs)
- SCY-078 (MK-3118, Scynexis), 2628
- Scytalidium*
clinical significance, 2429–2430
hyphomycetes, 2426–2427
- Segmented filamentous bacteria (SFB), 322–323
- Segniliparus* genus, 567
clinical significance, 575
- Selenomonas* genus
characteristics of, 1102
clinical significance, 1108
phenotypic characteristics of, 1117
- Sensititre ARIS HiQ, automated broth microdilution, 1441, 1443
- Seoul virus (SEOV), 1918
- Sepsis, 26, 32–33, 73
- SeptiCyte rapid test, 89
- SeqNet, 243
- Serologic testing methods
protective immunity, 180
recent vs. remote infection, 179–180
specimen sources for, 179
See also Immunoassays
- Serratia*
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 837
clinical significance, 831
description of agent, 829
epidemiology and transmission, 830
identification, 836
isolation procedures, 834
- Serratia marcescens*, 214, 826
- Serum, approximate antibacterial concentrations in, 1360–1362
- Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2)
extraction-free methods, 142
immunization, 271
laboratory-acquired infection, 277–278
point-of-care applications, 159
- Sexually transmitted infections (STIs), 37
- Sexual transmission, *Chlamydia trachomatis*, 1264–1265
- SFB. *See* Segmented filamentous bacteria (SFB)
- SHERLOCK. *See* Specific high-sensitivity enzymatic reporter unlocking (SHERLOCK)
- Shewanella algae*
characteristics of, 916
identification, 925
- Shewanella putrefaciens*
characteristics of, 916
identification, 925
- Shiga toxin (*stx1/stx2*)-producing *E. coli* (STEC), 38
- Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* (STEC), 378
- Shigella* genus
antigenic typing, 781
antimicrobial susceptibilities, 783–784
clinical significance, 770–771
collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 771–775
description of the genus, 769–770
differentiation of *E. coli* and, 769
direct examination and testing, 772–773
epidemiology and transmission, 770
identification of, 777–778
isolation of, 774
MALDI-TOF MS library, 777
microscopic examination, 772
NAAT and antigen detection from non-stool specimens, 778, 780
NGS-based typing and epidemiology, 781–782
nucleic acid amplification tests for stool, 778–780
optimal specimen, 771–772
plating media, 775
role of sequencing to differentiate, 780
stool toxin testing for STEC, 772–773
- traditional molecular methods, 781
transport and storage, 772
typing systems, 780–782
- Shimwellia* spp., 800
- Short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs), 322, 323
- Siccibacter* spp., 800
- Sick building syndrome, 2576
- Signal amplification methods, 137, 139–141
- Silver staining process, 85
- Simeprevir
drug interactions, 2209
HCV therapy, 2209
pharmacology, 2208
- Simian immunodeficiency viruses (SIVs), 1652
- Simkaniaceae
taxonomy, 1263
- Simkania negevensis*
clinical significance, 1266
- Simonsiella* genus
biochemical reactions of, 721
clinical significance, 716
direct examination, 717
epidemiology and transmission, 715
taxonomy of, 714
- Single-nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) typing, 876
whole-genome MLST, 231–233
- Sin Nombre virus (SNV), 1918, 1919, 1923
- Siphonaptera, 2982
arthropods as vectors, 2982–2984
summary of, 2980
- Skin
anterior naris colonization screening samples, 2294
Clostridium spp., 1075–1076
collection and transport, 2288
parasites, 2701
pathogenic fungi recovery, 2290
processing and culture guidelines, 2292, 2294
specimen collection and processing of virus, 1629–1630
specimen preparation and procedures, 2709
specimens for parasite detection, 2751
- Skin and soft tissue infections (SSTIs), 405
- Skin microbiome, 323–325
- Slackia
clinical significance, 1043
- Slowly growing nontuberculous mycobacteria (SGM)
AccuProbe culture identification tests, 650
amplification and sequencing, 649
antibody detection, 645
antigen detection, 645
antimicrobial susceptibility testing, 652
characteristics of recognized species, 640–641
clinical significance, 642, 644–645
complete genome sequences, 648
direct examination, 645
direct nucleic acid detection, 645
epidemiology and transmission, 641–642
evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 652
genotypic identification, 648–650
identification, 645–647
important properties of selected species, 643–644
interferon detection, 645
IS1245 and IS900 RFLP analysis, 651
line probe assays, 650–651
mass-spectrometric identification, 647–648
microscopy, 645

- Slowly growing nontuberculous mycobacteria (SGM) (*continued*)
 multilocus sequence typing, 651
 phenotypic methods, 646–647
 pulsed-field gel electrophoresis, 651
 sequence databases, 649–650
 SGM identification, 647
 single gene/16S-23S rRNA gene spacer region analyses, 648–649
 taxonomy, 639, 641
 typing systems, 651–652
 VNTR analysis, 651
 whole-genome sequencing (WGS), 651–652
See also Rapidly growing mycobacteria (RGM)
- Small bowel microbiome, 320–321
 Small-colony variants (SCVs), 405, 415
 Small-intestinal bacterial overgrowth (SIBO), 321
 Smallpox, biothreat agent, 310
S. maltophilia
 identification, 899
 Smart phone cameras, 70
Sneathia genus, 1101
 clinical significance, 1107
 phenotypic characteristics of, 1116
 Society for Healthcare Epidemiology of America, 1082
 Sodium polyanethol sulfate (SPS), 76
 Sofosbuvir
 drug interactions, 2211
 HCV therapy, 2209
 mechanism of resistance, 2240, 2241
 pharmacology, 2211
 Soil extract agar, mycology, 2304
 Soil-transmitted helminthiases, mechanisms of resistance, 3039
 Solid organ transplantation, human mucormycosis, 2444
Solobacterium, 1045–1046
 Sordariales order, 2531
Madurella spp., 2548
 overview of genera in, 2521
 phaeohyphomycosis, 2533
 taxonomy and description, 2531, 2548
 Sotrovimab
 against anti-SARS-CoV-monoclonal antibodies, 2219
 drug interactions, 2221
 pharmacology, 2221
 Source attribution, 237
 Sparganosis, (*S. mansoni*, *S. ranarum*, *S. mansonioides*, *S. erinacei*, and *S. proliferum*), 2931, 2937–2938
 Species, 343–345
 Specific high-sensitivity enzymatic reporter unlocking (SHERLOCK), 164, 165
 Specimen collection and transport
 aspirates, 360, 367
 autopsy samples, 373–374
 bacterial culture, selection for, 367
 blood cultures, 374
 bone marrow transport and culture, 381
 cellulitis, 381
 central venous catheters, 375
 cerebrospinal fluid, 375
 ears, 377
 eyes, 375, 377
 gastrointestinal tract, 377–378
 general principles of, 359–369
 genital samples, 378–379
 hardware and prosthetic devices, 367
 infectious disease syndromes, etiologies of, 376–377
 lower respiratory tract, 379–380
 lymph nodes, 381
 for molecular detection, of bacteria, 373
 necrotizing fasciitis, 381
 representing infected site, 359
 sputum, 367
 stool, 367–368
 swabs, 368
 tissue biopsy samples, 380–381
 tissues, 368
 transport recommendations, 368–369
 upper respiratory tract, 380
 urinary tract, 381
 urine, 368
 volume and size of sample, 368
 wounds, 381
 Specimen handling, in laboratory
 bacterial pathogens, laboratory safety regarding, 373
 documentation of, 369
 initial sample handling, 370–373
 prioritization, 370
 rejection criteria, 369, 370
 at remote site, 369
Sphingobacterium
 characteristics of, 917
 identification, 925
Sphingobacterium mizutaii
 characteristics of, 917
 identification, 925
Sphingomonas spp.
 characteristics of, 917
 identification, 925
 Spiders, stinging and biting for envenomation, 2996–2997
Spirometra erinacei, sparganosis, 2937–2938
Spirometra mansonioides, 2931, 2937–2938
Spirometra proliferum sparganosis, 2937–2938
Spirometra ranarum, sparganosis, 2937–2938
 Spoligotyping, 629
Sporothrix genus, 2528, 2532
Sporothrix spp., morphology by direct examination, 2310
 Sporotrichosis
 antifungal susceptibilities, 2541
 clinical significance, 2536
 epidemiology and transmission, 2532
 microscopy, 2537
 Spotted fever group (SFG), 1279
 SSSS. *See* Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome (SSSS)
 SSTIs. *See* Skin and soft tissue infections (SSTIs)
 Staff competency, 268
 Stains, 2299–2301
 commercial manufacturers of fungal, 2305
 fungi detection, 2309
 mycology laboratory, 2299–2301
 parasitology, 2717–2718, 2728
 virology, 1637, 1644–1645
 Standard-level deficiencies, accreditation, 7
 Staphylococcal chromosomal cassette *mec* (SCC*mec*), 230
 Staphylococcal enterotoxin B (SEB), 314
 Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome (SSSS), 405, 410
Staphylococci
 β -lactamase testing for, 1461
 detection of inducible clindamycin resistance, 1467–1468
 high-level mupirocin resistance detection, 1468
 inducible clindamycin resistance, 1445
 linezolid resistance in, 1444
 oxacillin resistance in, 1462–1464
 penicillin resistance in, 1444
 reduced glycopeptide susceptibility in, 1445
 single-well broth dilution method, 1468
 tetracycline specific resistance determinant in, 1390
 vancomycin resistance detection in, 1465
Staphylococcus aureus, 256, 327, 392, 394, 792
 clinical significance, 404–405
 detecting resistance, 1446
 epidemiology and transmission, 400–404
 oxacillin-salt agar supplemental test for, 1463
 phenotypic tests for antibacterial resistance, 1458–1460
 phenotypic tests for detecting resistance, 1458–1460
 skin microbiome, 325
Staphylococcus genus
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 413–416
 characteristics of, 396–399
 clinical significance, 404–406
 coagulase-negative, 404
 coagulase production, 408–409
 colony morphology, 408
 description of, 392, 394, 400
 differentiation by MALDI-TOF MS, 410
 epidemiology and transmission, 400–404
 from Gram-positive cocci, 395
 identification, 408–411
 isolation procedures, 407–408
 nucleic acid-based approaches, 409
 spectroscopic approaches, 410
 susceptibility tests and biochemical procedures, 409
 taxonomy of, 392, 393
Staphylococcus lugdunensis, 84
 State Center for Virology and Biotechnology, 2151
 Stavudine
 drug interactions, 2201
 HIV therapy, 2198
 pharmacology, 2201
 Steam sterilization, 293–295
 STEC. *See* Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* (STEC)
Stenotrophomonas genus, 890
 Sterile body fluids
 collection and transport, 2289
 pretreatment, 2291
 processing and culture guidelines, 2293–2294
 Sterilization, 292–293
 hierarchy of resistance, 288
 laboratory, implications for, 296–299
 microbiological waste, treatment of, 299
 principles and definitions, 286
 regulatory oversight and practical use, 288–290
 steam, 293–295
 St. Louis encephalitis, characteristics of, 1895
 Stomach microbiome, 320
 Stool specimens
 approaches to parasitology in, 2713
 collection and processing of virus, 1630, 2294
 collection and processing options, 2711
 collection and transport, 2289
 collection of fresh, 2700–2701, 2704
 commercially available kits for parasitic organism detection, 2702–2703

- concentration wet mount, 2733–2735
culture of larval-stage nematodes, 2737–2738
direct wet mount in saline, 2732–2733
egg studies, 2739–2740
identification of helminth eggs, 2736
identification of intestinal amebae, 2738
identification of intestinal flagellates, 2738
immunoassay methods, 2735–2736
modified acid-fast staining, 2735
modified trichrome stains, 2735
molecular methods, 2736–2737
permanent stained smears, 2735, 2750
preservation of, 2704, 2710, 2712–2713, 2715
processing for ovum and parasite (O&P) examination, 2733, 2734
pros and cons of fecal fixatives, 2714–2715
trichrome, iron-hematoxylin, or iron-hematoxylin/carbol fuchsin, 2735
UV autofluorescence stain, 2735
Strain catalogue databases, 243
Strand displacement amplification (SDA), 152, 154
Streptobacillus genus
 biochemical reactions, 720
 clinical significance, 717
 taxonomy of, 714
Streptococci
 detection of inducible clindamycin resistance, 1467–1468
 single-well broth dilution method, 1468
Streptococci other than pneumococci, 1501
 commercial test methods, 1502
 incidence of resistance, 1501–1502
 reference test methods, 1502
 strategies for testing and reporting of results, 1502
Streptococcus agalactiae (group B streptococci)
 antigen detection, in cerebrospinal fluid, 434
 clinical significance, 432
 nucleic acid detection, 435
 special procedures for screening, 435–436
Streptococcus anginosus group
 clinical significance, 433
 identification of, 439
Streptococcus bovis group
 clinical significance, 433–434
Streptococcus dysgalactiae subsp. *equisimilis* (human group C and G streptococci)
 clinical significance, 432–433
Streptococcus equinus group
 clinical significance, 433–434
 identification of, 440
Streptococcus genus, 1491
 antigen detection, 434
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 442–443
 clinical significance, 432–434
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 434
 colony morphology of, 437
 description of colonies, 436
 description of genus, 430
 detecting resistance, 1446
 direct examination, 434–435
 Enterococcus genus and, 449
 epidemiology and transmission, 431–432
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 443
 from human specimens, 434
 identification, 436–441
 isolation procedures, 435–436
 MALDI-TOF MS, 436
 microscopy, 434
 nucleic acid detection techniques, 435
 phenotypic characteristics of, 440
 phenotypic tests for testing resistance, 1458
 resistance, 1445
 screening for group B, 379
 serologic tests, 442
 taxonomy, 429–430
 testing methods, 1492
 tetracycline specific resistance determinant in, 1390
 typing systems, 441–442
 viridans group, 438–441
Streptococcus mitis group
 clinical significance, 433
 identification of, 439
Streptococcus mutans, 256
 clinical significance, 433
 identification of, 439
Streptococcus pneumoniae, 256, 1491
 antigen detection, in cerebrospinal fluid, 434
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 442–443
 beta-lactam resistance in, 1586
 clinical significance, 433
 commercial methods for testing, 1501
 incidence of resistance, 1492, 1500
 nucleic acid detection, 435
 phenotypic tests, for identification of, 440–441
 physiological traits of, 438–440
 resistance test methods, 1500
 strategies for testing and reporting of results, 1501
Streptococcus pyogenes (group A streptococci)
 clinical significance, 432
 direct antigen detection from throat specimens, 434
 laboratory-acquired infection, 276
 nucleic acid detection, 435
 special procedures for throat cultures, 435
Streptococcus salivarius group
 clinical significance, 433
 identification of, 439–440
Streptogramins, 1351
 adverse effects, 1352
 mechanism of action, 1351
 pharmacokinetics, 1351
 spectrum of activity, 1351–1352
Streptomyces genus, 1570
 clinical significance, 575
 description, 567
 epidemiology and transmission, 567
 See also Aerobic actinomycetes
Strict aerobes, 686, 688
Strongyloides f. fuelleborni, 2911
Strongyloides f. kellyi, 2911
Strongyloides stercoralis
 agar plate culture for, 2910
 Baermann technique, 2738–2739, 2910
 clinical significance, 2909
 culture, 2907
 description, 2911
 eggs, 2907–2908
 epidemiology and prevention, 2909
 filter paper/slant culture technique, 2739
 Harada-Mori filter paper strip culture, 2739, 2910
 larvae, 2908
 life cycle completion time, 2901
 life cycle of, 2907
 microscopy, 2909
 nucleic acid detection, 2910
 petri dish methods, 2910
 screening of at-risk patients, 2910–2911
 serologic tests, 2910
 taxonomy, 2907
 transmission and life cycle, 2907–2908
 treatment, 2911
 worms, 2908–2909
 See also Nematodes
Strongyloidiasis, commercially available kits for diagnosis, 2703
Study of the Efficacy of Nosocomial Infection Control (SENIC), 195
Subtyping methods
 characteristics and application of, 223
 convenience parameters, 225
 CRISPR analysis, 229
 discriminatory power, 224–225
 DNA heteroduplex mobility assay, 227
 DNA microarray, 234
 gene sequencing, 229–230
 genomic sequencing, 230–234
 IS6110 fingerprinting, 226
 k-mer-based algorithms, 233–234
 mass spectrometry, 234
 non-target-specific methods, 225–226
 PCR-based, 227
 PCR-RFLP, 228
 PCR ribotyping, 227
 plasmid profiling, 225–226
 procedural principles, 225, 228
 pulsed-field gel electrophoresis, 226–227
 RAPD/AP-PCR and Rep-PCR, 227
 reproducibility and stability, 222, 224
 RFLP, 226–227
 single-molecule counting, 227
 single-strand conformational polymorphism, 227
 target-specific methods, 227–229
 typeability, 222
 VNTR analysis, 228–229
 whole-genome MLST, 231–233
 whole-genome SNP typing, 231
Sudan virus
 animal inoculation, 1943
 geography and associated human diseases, 1935
 taxonomy and description, 1933
Sulbactam, 1338
Sulfadoxine, mechanism of resistance, 3033
Sulfolobales, 349
Sulfonamides
 adverse effects, 1354
 mechanism of action, 1353
 pharmacology, 1353
 spectrum of activity, 1353–1354
Superficial mycoses
 black piedra, 2513
 tinea nigra, 2512
 tinea versicolor, 2511–2512
 white piedra, 2513
 See also Dermatophytes
Superficial wound specimens, 381
Supplementary tests, 1415
Suramin
 adverse effects, 3022
 mechanism of action, 3022
 mechanism of resistance, 3033
 pharmacokinetics, 3022
 spectrum of activity, 3022
Surface disinfection, 290–292
 chemical, 290–292
 heat, 292
Surveillance databases, public health, 244

- Susceptibility testing
 clinical and bacteriological response rates, 1414
 common sources of error in antibacterial, 1434–1435
 establishing breakpoints, 1413
 future directions and needs in, 1416
 inhibition zone diameter distributions for disk diffusion methods, 1414–1415
 methods, 1411–1412
 MIC distributions, 1414
 molecular detection of resistance, 1415
 objective of, 1411
 pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, 1414
 reporting results, 1415
 selecting agents for routine testing, 1413
 selecting method, 1412–1413
 use of confirmatory and supplementary tests, 1415
 zone diameter comparisons, 1414
See also Antimicrobial susceptibility testing
- Susceptibility test methods
 African trypanosomiasis, 3054
 enzyme immunoassays, 2261
 future perspectives, 3054
 genotypic assays, 2261–2262
 genotyping applications, 2262–2265
 leishmaniasis, 3053
 malaria, 3050–3052
 phenotypic assays, 2260–2261
 plaque reduction assay (PRA), 2260–2261
 recombinant viral assays, 2261
 schistosomiasis, 3054
 trichomoniasis, 3052–3053
- Susceptible, breakpoint definitions, 1421
- Susceptible dose-dependent (SDD), breakpoint
 definition, 1421
- Sutterella* genus, 1117
- Sutterella wadsworthensis*, 1108
- Suttonella* genus, taxonomy of, 714
- Suttonella indologenes*
 biochemical reactions of, 721
 clinical significance, 717
 epidemiology and transmission, 715
- Swimming pool granuloma, 1567
- Syncephalastraceae* family
 genus *Syncephalastrum*, 2455
 human mucormycosis, 2444
- Syncephalastrum* genus
 identification, 2455
- Syndromic testing, 153–155
- Syphilis
 clinical and laboratory criteria for diagnosis, 1204–1205
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1206
 epidemiology and transmission, 1201
 natural course of untreated, 1202
 tests in HIV infection, 1219
 venereal, 1201
See also *Treponema pallidum*
- Systemic infections, *Mycoplasma* and *Ureaplasma* spp., 1242
- Taenia brauni*, coenurosis, 2938
Taenia crassiceps, cysticercosis, 2931, 2938
Taenia glomeratus, coenurosis, 2938
Taenia multiceps, coenurosis, 2931, 2938
Taenia saginata
 characteristics of, 2932
 clinical significance, 2934
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2934
 description of agent, 2933
 direct examination, 2934
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2933–2934
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2934
 microscopy, 2934
 nucleic acid detection, 2935
 serologic tests, 2934
 taxonomy, 2933
 treatment, 2934
- Taenia serialis*, coenurosis, 2931, 2938
- Taenia solium*
 characteristics of, 2932
 clinical significance, 2935
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2935
 cysticercosis, 2936
 description of agent, 2934
 direct examination, 2935
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2934–2935
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2935
 microscopy, 2935
 nucleic acid detection, 2935
 serologic tests, 2935
 taxonomy, 2934
 treatment, 2935
- Taenia* spp., human infection, 2974
- Tai Forest virus
 geography and associated human diseases, 1935
 taxonomy and description, 1933
- Talaromyces* (formerly *Penicillium*) *marneffei*
 fission yeast cells, 2317
 morphology by direct examination, 2310
 Wright-Giemsa stain, 2317
- Talaromyces* (*Penicillium*) *marneffei*
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 2399
 clinical significance, 2397
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2397
 direct examination, 2397–2398
 epidemiology and transmission, 2397
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2400
 identification, 2398
 isolation procedures, 2398
 microscopy, 2397–2398
 neighbor-joining tree of pathogenic, 2123
 nucleic acid detection, 2398
 serologic tests, 2399
 taxonomy, 2396–2397
 typing systems, 2399
 white colonies of, 2398
- Tanapox virus, 2148
- Taniborbactam, 1339
- Tannerella forsythia*, 320
- Tannerella* genus, characteristics of, 1102
- Tapeworms
 Cestoda, 2695
 scolex search, 2740
- Taphrinomycotina, subphylum of kingdom Fungi, 2279, 2280
- Target amplification methods
 PCR-based, 141–152
 PCR-free, 152–153
- Tattooing, 661
- Taxonomy
Bacteria and *Archaea*, classification of, 342–343
 changing face of, 351
 characterization, 347
 chemotaxonomy, 348–349
 classification, 347
 clinically important viruses, 1611
 clinical microbiology and health care professionals, 341–342
 definition, 221, 1595
 DNA reverse-transcribing viruses, 1612
 double-stranded DNA viruses, 1596–1599
 double-stranded RNA viruses, 1601
 future perspectives, 352
 genotypic methods, 349–350
 identification, 347
 international committee on taxonomy of viruses, 1610, 1612
 microbial systematics and, 342
 negative-sense single-stranded RNA viruses, 1605–1610
 nomenclature, 346–347
 phenotypic methods, 347–348
 polyphasic approach to, 347
 positive-sense single-stranded RNA viruses, 1602–1605
 ranks, 343
 single-stranded DNA viruses, 1601
 species, type species, and type strains, 343–345
 uncultivated organisms, 344, 346
 viral, 1600
 whole-genome characterization, 1600, 1610
- Tazobactam, 1338–1339
- T2 *Candida* panel, 90
- Telavancin, 1349–1350
 lipoglycopeptide resistance, 1395
- Telbivudine
 drug interactions, 2213
 HBV therapy, 2212
 mechanism of resistance, 2239
 pharmacology, 2213
- Telithromycin, 1396
- Tenebrionibacter intestinalis*, 800
- Tenebrionicola larvae*, 800
- Tenofovir alafenamide (TSAF)
 drug interactions, 2201–2202, 2213
 HBV therapy, 2212
 HIV therapy, 2198
 pharmacology, 2201, 2213
- Tenofovir disoproxil fumarate (TDF)
 drug interactions, 2201–2202, 2213
 HBV therapy, 2212
 HIV therapy, 2198
 pharmacology, 2201, 2213
- Tenofovir, mechanism of resistance, 2236–2239
- Terbinafine
 acquired resistance, 2619
 allylamine, 2619–2620
 clinical use, 2619
 drug interactions, 2620
 pharmacokinetics, 2619
 spectrum of activity, 2619
 toxicity and adverse effects, 2620
- Terms, common mycological, 2282–2284
- Tests-of-cure, 37
- Tetanus, 1078, 1082–1083
- Tetanus neurotoxin (TeNT), 1072, 1077, 1078, 1083
- Tetracyclines
 adverse effects, 1348–1349
 efflux proteins, 1390
 enzymatic inactivation, 1390–1391
 mechanism of action, 1347
 pharmacology, 1347

- resistance, 1389–1390
 resistance determinants, 1389
 ribosomal protection, 1390
Rickettsia spp., 1287
 spectrum of activity, 1347–1348
 target-based resistance, 1391
Tetraparvovirus (human parvovirus 4, PARV4), 2131, 2139
Thallic conidiogenesis, 2281
 Thaumarchaeota, 349
Thermoactinomyces genus, 567
 Thermo Scientific Sensititre, 106–107
 Thermothelomyces
 clinical significance, 2431
 hyphomycetes, 2427
 Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES III), 1202
 Thorny-headed worms,
 Acanthocephala, 2694
Thyridiales order, 2531
Thyridium genus, 2531
 Ticarcillin, 1333
 Tick-borne encephalitis, characteristics of, 1895
 Ticks
 arthropods as vectors, 2985–2988
 human-biting, and infections, 2989
 hypostome of, 2987
 life cycles, 2988
 medically important, of United States, 2987
 pictorial key to major genera in U.S., 2990
 summary of infectious agents and disease, 2980
 Tier 1 select agents, 306–311
 anthrax, 307–308
 botulism, 308
 glanders and melioidosis, 310–311
 hemorrhagic fever viruses, 310
 plague, 308–310
 smallpox, 310
 tularemia, 310
 Tigecycline, 1347–1349
Tinea nigra, 2512–2513
 direct examination, 2512
 isolation, 2512
Tinea versicolor, 2511–2512
 direct examination, 2511–2512
 isolation and culture, 2512
 Malassezia furfur, 2511, 2512
 Tinidazole, mechanism of resistance, 3033
 Tipranavir
 drug interactions, 2206
 HIV therapy, 2200
 pharmacology, 2205
 Tissue
 collection and processing of virus, 1630
 collection and transport, 2289
 curved Gram-negative rods and infections, 1133
 pathogenic fungi recovery, 2290
 pretreatment, 2291
 processing and culture guidelines, 2294
 Tissue biopsy samples, 380–381
 Tixagevimab/Cilgavimab
 anti-SARS-CoV-monoclonal antibodies, 2219
 drug interactions, 2222
 pharmacology, 2222
 TLA. *See* Total laboratory automation (TLA)
 T2 magnetic resonance (T2MR), 139, 141
 T2 magnetic resonance assay, 90
 T2MR, culture-independent modality, 43
Togaviridae family, 1894, 1896
Togninales order
 overview of genera in, 2520
 Phaeoacremonium genus, 2531
 phaeohyphomycosis, 2534
 taxonomy and description, 2531
 Toluidine blue
 fungi detection, 2309
 mycology, 2301
 Total laboratory automation (TLA), 101, 123, 124
 advantages and disadvantages of, 135
 change management, 133
 culture reading with, 133–134
 staff training in, 134–135
 validation, 133
 Total laboratory automation (TLA) systems, 60
 Total testing process (TTP), 13
 Toxic shock syndrome (TSS), 405, 410
 Toxin-mediated staphylococcal syndromes, diagnosis of, 410–411
Toxocara spp.
 clinical significance, 2960
 description of agents, 2960
 direct examination and microscopy, 2960
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2960
 microscopy of, 2961
 serologic tests, 2960–2961
 taxonomy, 2960
 treatment, 2961
 Toxocariasis, commercially available kits for diagnosis, 2703
Toxoplasma genus
 cell-mediated immune responses, 2809
 chemoprophylaxis, 2815
 classification, 2693–2694
 clinical significance, 2801–2803
 clinical use and interpretation of diagnostic tests, 2809–2813
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 2808
 curative therapy, 2813–2814
 detection in humans, 2691
 determination of immune status, 2809
 diagnosis during pregnancy, 2810–2811
 diagnosis in immunocompromised hosts, 2812–2813
 diagnosis in newborns, 2811–2812
 diagnosis of acute acquired infections, 2809–2810
 diagnosis of ocular toxoplasmosis, 2813
 epidemiology and transmission, 2799–2801
 human infection, 2801
 life cycle, 2799
 microscopy, 2808
 nucleic acid detection, 2808–2809
 parasite detection, 2808–2809
 parasite genotypes, 2801
 prevention, 2801
 serologic tests, 2803
 seroprevalence in humans, 2799–2801
 taxonomy, 2799
 treatment, 2813–2815
Toxoplasma gondii, 180, 2799
 life cycle of, 2799
 life stages of, 2800
 risk factors for, 2801
 Toxoplasmosis
 commercially available kits for diagnosis, 2603
 congenital, 2802
 description, 2602
 of immunocompetent host, 2801–2802
 in immunocompromised patients, 2802
 life cycle of microsporidia, 2601
 ocular, 2802–2803
Trachipleistophora hominis
 description, 2602
 life cycle of microsporidia, 2601
 Training programs, 268
 Transcription-mediated amplification (TMA), 152, 153
 Transmissible spongiform encephalopathy
 agents, detection and identification methods, 1650
 Transplant-Associated Infection Surveillance Network (TRANSNET), 2385
 Transplantation
 Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) DNA load, 2031–2032
 human adenovirus (HAdV) infection, 2061, 2063
 human herpesviruses in patients, 2042
 Trematoda, classification, 2695
 Trematodes
 collection, transport, and storage, 2940
 digeneans of circulatory system: schistosomes, 2940, 2945–2948
 digeneans of human gastrointestinal tract, 2943
 eggs of parasites, 2949
 foodborne digeneans, 2948–2952
 helminth recovery and identification, 2743
 lung and hepatic digeneans of humans, 2942
 See also Foodborne digeneans;
 Schistosoma genus
Trematosphaeria grisea, 2307
 assimilation patterns, 2557
 cultures of, 2251
 morphological identification, 2556
 morphology by direct examination, 2312
 taxonomy and description, 2550
 in vitro susceptibility, 2560
 Trench fever, 981, 985
Treponema denticola, 320
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1216
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1207
 description of, 1199
 oral treponemes, 1202
 taxonomy, 1199
Treponema pallidum
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1216
 chemiluminescence immunoassays, 1215
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1206–1207
 dark-field microscopy, 1207
 description of, 1199–1200
 direct detection, 1207–1208
 enzyme immunoassays, 1212, 1215
 evaluation and interpretation of results, 1216–1219
 immunoblot assays, 1215
 isolation procedures, 1208
 MHA-TP test, 1212
 microscopy and immunofluorescent staining, 1216
 multiplex flow immunoassays, 1213, 1215
 NAATs, 1207
 nontreponemal tests, 1209, 1211
 rapid syphilis tests, 1215–1216, 1218
 reverse screening algorithm, 1218
 serologic tests, 1209
 syphilis tests in HIV infection, 1219
 taxonomy, 1199

- Treponema pallidum* (continued)
 tests for congenital syphilis, 1219
 tests for neurosyphilis, 1218–1219
 treponemal tests, 1212, 1215
 typing systems, 1208
 visualization in tissues, 1216
 whole-genome sequencing, 1208
- Treponema pallidum* subspecies
 description of, 1199–1200
 host-associated spirochetes, 1200–1201
 morphology of, 1200
- Treponema pallidum* syphilis, 1206–1207
- Treponema* spp.
 direct detection, 1207
 taxonomy, 1199
 tissue infections, 1133
- Triadelfia* genus, 2528
- Trichinella* spp.
 clinical significance, 2959
 description of agents, 2958
 direct examination and microscopy, 2960
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2958–2959
 microscopy of *T. spiralis*, 2960
 nucleic acid detection, 2960
 serology, 2960
 taxonomy, 2958
 treatment, 2960
- Trichoderma, 2427, 2431
- Trichoderma* spp.
 clinical significance, 2431
 hyphomycetes, 2427
 microscopy, 2427
- Trichodysplasia spinulosa polyomavirus (TSPyV), 2095, 2105, 2109
- Trichomonas* genus
 classification, 2692
 detection in humans, 2691
- Trichomonas hominis*
 flagellate, 2844
 key features of trophozoites and cysts of, 2846
- Trichomonas vaginalis*
 antigen detection, 2852
 clinical significance, 2851
 culture, 2852
 description of agent, 2850
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2850–2851
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2853
 flagellate, 2844
 key features of trophozoites and cysts of, 2846
 microscopy, 2851–2852
 nucleic acid detection technique, 2852–2853
 susceptibility testing, 2685
 taxonomy, 2850
 treatment, 2853
- Trichomoniasis
 mechanisms of resistance, 3035–3036
 proposed mechanisms of resistance for drugs against, 3033
 selected antiparasitic agents and susceptibility testing method, 3051
 susceptibility test methods, 3052–3053
- Trichophyton* agars, mycology, 2304
- Trichophyton rubrum*, calcofluor white stain, 2316
- Trichophyton* spp.
 anatomic specificity, 2500
 characteristics of dermatophytes and dermatophytoids, 2494–2499
 dermatophyte nutritional response, 2505
 description of, 2506
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 2511
 grouping of dermatophytes on host and habitat, 2500
 growth on BCP-milk solids-glucose medium (BCPMSG), 2505
 hair invasion, 2502–2503
 nucleic acid detection, 2503
 nutritional requirements, 2504
 physiological tests, 2504–2505
 sample preparation and practice, 2501
 taxonomy, 2489
 temperature tolerance and enhancement, 2505
 typing systems, 2510
 urea hydrolysis, 2504
 in vitro hair perforation test, 2504
 See also Dermatophytes
- Trichosporon* genus
 white piedra, 2513
- Trichothecenes
 classification and biosynthesis of, 2573
 common food substrates, 2574
 genetic structure, 2571
 pathological effects and toxicological reference values, 2575
 structure of, 2570
 See also Mycotoxins
- Trichrome stain
 parasitology, 2729
 stool specimens, 2735
- Trichuris trichiura* (whipworm)
 clinical significance, 2911
 description, 2911
 epidemiology and prevention, 2911
 life cycle completion time, 2901
 macroscopic examination, 2912
 microscopy, 2911–2912
 nucleic acid detection, 2912
 relative sizes of eggs, 2896
 taxonomy, 2911
 transmission and life cycle, 2911
 treatment, 2912
 See also Nematodes
- Trifluridine
 drug interactions, 2216
 against herpesviruses, 2214
 pharmacology, 2216
- Trimethoprim
 adverse effects, 1354
 mechanism of action, 1353
 pharmacology, 1353
 as resistance target, 1587
 spectrum of activity, 1353–1354
- Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole, resistance, 1392–1393
- Trimethylamine *N*-oxide (TMAO), 322
- Troglotrematidae*
 clinical significance, 2952
 description of agents, 2952
 diagnosis, 2952
 epidemiology, transmission, and prevention, 2952
 treatment, 2952
- Troglotrematidae* family
 geographic distribution, hosts and egg morphology of, 2943
 geographic distribution, hosts and histories of, 2942
- Tropheryma whipplei*
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1326–1327
 classical Whipple disease, 1322
 clinical significance, 1322
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1324–1325
 culture, 1321
 description of, 1321
 diagnostic tests for, 1326
 direct examination, 1325–1326
 epidemiology and clinical diseases associated with, 1321
 epidemiology and transmission, 1321–1322
 evaluation, 1327
 genome, 1321
 healthy carriers, 1324
 identification, 1326
 interpretation, 1327
 isolated organ manifestations, 1322–1323
 isolation procedures, 1326
 morphology, 1321
 pathogenesis and immunology, 1322
 reporting results, 1327
 serologic tests, 1326
 symptoms and signs of infection, 1323
 taxonomy, 1321
 typing systems, 1326
 See also Whipple disease
- Trueperella* genus, 528, 548–549
- Trypanosoma brucei gambiense*
 clinical significance, 2792
 collection of specimens, 2793
 culture and animal inoculation, 2793
 diagnosis, 2792–2793
 differential diagnosis, 2793
 direct examination, 2793
 epidemiology and transmission, 2792
 immunological tests, 2793
 life cycle and morphology, 2791–2792
 microscopic detection, 2793
 molecular methods, 2793
 serologic tests, 2789
 treatment and prevention, 2793–2794
- Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiense*
 clinical significance, 2792
 collection of specimens, 2793
 culture and animal inoculation, 2793
 diagnosis, 2792–2793
 differential diagnosis, 2793
 direct examination, 2793
 epidemiology and transmission, 2792
 immunological tests, 2793
 life cycle and morphology, 2791–2792
 microscopic detection, 2793
 molecular methods, 2793
 serologic tests, 2789
 treatment and prevention, 2793–2794
- Trypanosoma congolense*, 2794
- Trypanosoma cruzi*
 American trypanosomiasis, 2785–2790
 Chagas' disease, 2981
 clinical significance, 2787
 collection of specimens, 2787
 culture and animal inoculation, 2789
 diagnosis, 2787
 direct examination, 2789
 epidemiology and transmission, 2786–2787
 life cycle, 2786
 microscopic detection, 2789
 morphology, 2786
 serologic tests, 2789
 treatment and prevention, 2790
 xenodiagnosis, 2789
- Trypanosoma evansi*, 2794
- Trypanosoma* genus
 classification, 2692–2693
 detection in humans, 2691

- life cycle stages of, 2791
Trypanosoma lewisi, 2794
Trypanosoma rangeli, 2790
Trypanosoma spp., 260
Trypanosoma vivax, 2794
 Trypanosomes, techniques for parasite recovery and identification, 2754
 Trypanosomiasis
 African, 2791–2794
 American, 2785–2790
 Trypsin solutions, 1637
 Trypticase soy agar (TSA), 761
 TSS. *See* Toxic shock syndrome (TSS)
Tsukamurella genus, 567, 1570
 clinical significance, 575
 epidemiology and transmission, 567
 Tuberculin skin test (TST) conversions, 265
 Tuberculosis (TB), 614
 active infection, 617
 Global distribution, 615
 latent TB infection (LTBI), 615, 617
 nucleic acid amplification tests (NAATs), 619, 621
Tubulinosema spp., description, 2602, 2604
 Tularemia
 biothreat agent, 310
 Francisella tularensis as causative agent, 959
 in United States, 966
 Tumors, Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)-associated, 2020–2021
 Tusavirus, 2139–2140
 Tween 20-PBS, 1637
 Type species, 343–345
 Type strains, 343–345
 Typhus group (TG), 1279
 Typing systems
 genotypic methods, 875–876
 PFGE (pulsed-field gel electrophoresis), 876
 phenotypic methods, 875
 Pseudomonas, 875–876
 restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP), 875–876
 ribotyping, 876
- Ultralow-temperature freezing, 257–258
 Uncultivated organisms, 344, 346
 University of Washington, human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6) testing, 2044
 Upper limit of quantitation (ULQ), 167
 Upper respiratory tract specimens
 collection and transport, 380, 2289
 pretreatment, 2291
 processing and culture guidelines, 2293
 Uracil-N-glycosylase (UNG), 143
 Urea hydrolysis, streptococci, 441
Ureaplasma spp., 1228
 antigen detection, 1243
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1250–1252
 biosafety considerations, 1246
 clinical significance, 1240–1242
 description, 1237–1239
 development of colonies, 1247
 diagnostic tests for, 1236
 epidemiology and clinical diseases associated with, 1231
 epidemiology and transmission, 1239–1240
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1252–1253
 genitourinary infections, 1240–1241
 granular, brown, urease-positive colonies, 1239
 identification, 1247
 incubation conditions and subcultures, 1246
 isolation procedures, 1246–1247
 MIC ranges for antimicrobials, 1251
 neonatal infections, 1242
 nucleic acid detection, 1243–1246
 serologic tests, 1248–1249
 typing systems, 1247–1248
 See also Mollicutes
 Ureidopenicillins, 1333
 Urinary microbiome, 328–329
 Urinary tract infections (UTIs), 34–37, 329, 453
 Urine
 collection and processing of virus, 1630–1631
 collection and transport, 2289
 pathogenic fungi recovery, 2290
 pretreatment, 2291
 processing and culture guidelines, 2294
 virus detection methods, 1622
 Urogenital amoebae, 2498
 Urogenital system
 antigen detection, 2745
 culture, 2744–2745
 direct wet mount, 2743
 parasite detection, 2743
 parasites, 2701
 specimen preparation and procedures, 2709
 specimens, 2744–2745
 Uropathogenic *E. coli* (UPEC), 764
 Urticating caterpillars, stinging and biting for envenomation, 2995
 USA Patriot Act, 306
 U.S. Army Medical Research Institute of Infectious Diseases (USAMRIID), 306
 U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), 37
 U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), 208, 305, 306
 U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS)
 Coxiella burnetii, 1316
 disease surveillance, 208
 U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), specimen transportation regulations, 1631
 U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), 5, 1910, 1920
 antiviral agents, 2197
 cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection, 1992
 disease surveillance, 208
 gradient diffusion method, 1491
 Mycobacterium tuberculosis, 622
 oversight, 14–15
 quality testing of reagents and stains, 1637
 UTIs. *See* Urinary tract infections (UTIs)
- Vaborbactam, 1339
 Vaccination
 human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), 1656
 influenza viruses, 1692
 Vaccine-preventable diseases (VPDs), 180
 Vaccines
 brucellosis, 976
 cytomegalovirus (CMV) disease, 1992
 hantaviruses, 1921
 human adenovirus (HAdV), 2069
 human papillomavirus (HPV) and, 2081–2082
 Vaccinia virus (VACV), 1636, 2148–2149
 V8 agar, mycology, 2304
- Vaginal cancer, human papillomavirus (HPV) and, 2081
 Vaginal microbiome, 327–328
 Vaginal specimens
 collection and transport, 2289
 processing and culture guidelines, 2294
Vagococcus genus
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 479
 clinical significance, 473
 identification, 476
 Valacyclovir
 antiviral therapy for herpes simplex virus (HSV), 1959
 drug interactions, 2215
 against herpes B virus, 1967
 herpes viruses, 2231–2232
 against herpesviruses, 2214
 mechanism of resistance, 2232
 pharmacology, 2213–2215
 spectrum of activity, 2215
 Valganciclovir
 cytomegalovirus (CMV) resistance to, 2008
 drug interactions, 2215
 against herpesviruses, 2214
 pharmacology, 2215
 spectrum of activity, 2215
 Vancomycin, 1349
 glycopeptide antibiotics, 1393–1395
 resistance in enterococci, 1444
 Vancomycin-intermediate Staphylococcus aureus (VISA)
 detection, 1465
 detection of heteroresistant (hVISA), 1465
 Vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus* (VRE), 378
 commercially available agar-based media for, 456
 health concerns of, 452
 incidence of, 455
 Vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus* (VRE)
 commercially available agar-based media for detection, 1464–1465
 FDA-cleared molecular assays for detection, 1583
 molecular detection of, 1582, 1584
 Vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (VRSA), detection, 1465
 Vancomycin-variable *Enterococcus faecium* (VVE), 1584
 Van Leeuwenhoek, Anton, 60, 1199
 VAP. *See* Ventilator-associated pneumonia (VAP)
 Vapor-phase hydrogen peroxide/peracetic acid, disinfection with, 297
 Variable-number tandem repeat (VNTR), 228–229, 460
 Variably protease-sensitive prionopathy (VPSPR), 2184
Varibaculum spp.
 biochemical characteristics, 1049
 clinical significance, 1041
 Varicella-zoster virus (VZV), 2231, 2233, 2246, 2259
 antigen detection, 1978–1979
 antiviral drug resistance, 2233
 antiviral susceptibility, 1982–1983
 antiviral therapy, 1982–1983
 cell culture methods, 1980–1981
 cellular immunity, 1982
 clinical significance, 1975–1977
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 1978
 description of agent, 1974
 detection and identification methods, 1650

- Varicella-zoster virus (VZV) (*continued*)
 diagnosis overview, 1977
 diagnostic tests for VZV-induced disease, 1977
 direct examination, 1978–1981
 electron micrograph of, in skin vesicle fluid, 1975
 epidemiology and transmission, 1974–1975
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 1983
 genetic VZV strain characterization, 1981
 genotyping application, 2263
 identification from cell culture, 1981
 isolation and identification, 1980–1981
 mechanisms and mutations of antiviral drug resistance, 2232
 microscopy, 1978–1979
 nucleic acid detection, 1979–1980
 PCR analysis, 1978–1981, 1983
 schematic of linear double-stranded DNA genome, 1975
 serologic tests, 1981–1982
 taxonomy, 1974
 therapy overview, 1977–1978
- Variola major (smallpox), biothreat agent, 310
- Variola virus (VARV), epidemiology, 2149–2150
- Veillonella* spp.
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 1027
 clinical significance, 1024
 description, 1022
 epidemiology, 1022
 molecular methods, 1025
 resistance patterns of, 1540
 taxonomy, 1020
- Velpatasvir
 drug interactions, 2210
 HCV therapy, 2209
 mechanism of resistance, 2240, 2241
 pharmacology, 2210
- Venereal syphilis
 clinical significance, 1203
 epidemiology and transmission, 1201–1202
- Ventilator-associated pneumonia (VAP), 33, 34
Pseudomonas, 870
- Venturiales* order
 overview of genera in, 2520
 phaeohyphomycosis, 2534
 taxonomy and description, 2531
- Verigene blood culture confirmation assay, 85, 87
- Verigene system, 155, 156
- Veronaea* genus, 2526
- Verruconis* genus, 2531
- Verruga peruana*, 985
- VersaTREK, 1560
 inoculum and incubation, 1560
 quality control, 1561
 reading and interpreting results, 1560–1561
- VersaTREK blood culture system, 82, 83
- Vibrio alginolyticus*, 857, 859
- Vibrio cholerae*, 38, 856
 phenotypic test results, 857
 toxin detection, 863
V. cholerae non-O1, non-O139, 858
V. cholerae O1, 856, 860
V. cholerae O139, 858
- Vibrio cincinnatiensis*, 857, 859
- Vibrio fluvialis*, 857, 859
- Vibrio furnissii*, 857, 859
- Vibrio metschnikovii*, 855, 857
- Vibrio mimicus*, 857, 858
- Vibronaceae*
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 863–864
 description of, 855
 direct examination, 860–861
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 864
 identification, 861–862
 isolation procedures, 861
 molecular methods, 862–863
 molecular typing of vibrios, 863
 phenotypic test results of species, 857
 serologic tests, 863
 serotyping, 863
 specimen collection, transport, and storage, 859–860
 typing systems, 863
- Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, 857, 858, 862
- Vibrio* spp.
 algorithm for identification of, 1134
 bacteremia, 1132
 gastrointestinal-tract infections, 1131, 1132
 properties of genus, 856
 susceptibility testing, 1514
 testing conditions, 1499
 tissue infections, 1133
- Vibrio vulnificus*, 857, 858
- Viracor, human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6) testing, 2044
- Viral genotyping, 230
- Viral hemorrhagic fever (VHF) viruses, 277, 1932
- Viral meningitis, VZV infection, 1976
- Viral particle, schematic of, 1653
- Viral respiratory pathogens, laboratory-acquired infection, 277
- Viridans group streptococci, 438–441
 antimicrobial susceptibility, 442–443
- Virology, 1647–1651
 advances in diagnostics, 1647, 1651
 cell culture media, 1643–1644
 cell cultures, 1637, 1639–1643
 commercially available reagents for, 1638
 direct fluorescent-antibody (DFA) reagents, 1637, 1638
 indirect fluorescent-antibody (IFA) reagents, 1637, 1638
 quality control in diagnostic laboratory, 1644
 reagents, 1636–1637
 sources of reagents, stains, media, and cell lines, 1644–1645
 stains, 1637
- ViroSeq, HIV susceptibility, 2264
- Viruses
 advances in diagnostics, 1647, 1651
 baltimore and less used approaches, 1610
 challenges and future perspectives, 1651
 classification below the level of species, 1613
 classification using ICD system, 1613–1614
 clinically important viruses, 1611
 collection and processing of specimens, 1626–1631
 COVID-19 impact, 1651
 DNA reverse-transcribing viruses, 1612
 double-stranded DNA, 1596–1599
 double-stranded RNA, 1601
 dried blood spots, 1627
 genetic codes and genomes, 1595, 1599–1600
 ICTV definition, 1612
 infecting humans, 1600
 international committee on taxonomy of viruses, 1610, 1612
- methods for detection and identification, 1648–1650
 negative-sense single-stranded RNA, 1605–1610
 origin of, 1595
 positive-sense single-stranded RNA, 1602–1605
 preservation methods, 260
 processing and storage conditions, 1624
 recent changes, 1612–1613
 single-stranded DNA, 1601
 specific changes to taxonomy, 1614–1615
 specimen collection, 1619, 1622–1623
 specimens and methods for detection, 1620–1622
 specimen selection, 1619
 specimen storage and processing, 1624–1626
 susceptibility profiles, 1641, 1642
 transportation regulations, 1631
 transport conditions, 1624
 transport medium, 1623
 whole-genome characterization, 1600, 1610
- Virus neutralization assays, 1753–1754
- VITEK systems, 104–105, 111–113
 automated broth microdilution, 1441–1442
- Vittaforma* spp.
 description, 2602, 2603
 life cycle of microsporidia, 2601
- Voges-Proskauer (VP) test, 438, 441
- Voriconazole
 acquired resistance, 2624
 clinical breakpoints for and epidemiological cutoff values *Candida* spp., 2656
 clinical use, 2624
 spectrum of activity, 2624
 therapeutic drug monitoring, 2624
 toxicity and adverse effects, 2624
- Voxilaprevir
 drug interactions, 2209
 HCV therapy, 2209
 pharmacology, 2209
- VP test. *See* Voges-Proskauer (VP) test
- VRE. *See* Vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus* (VRE)
- VT-1598 and VT-1161 (Viamet Pharmaceuticals), 2628–2629
- Vulvar cancer, human papillomavirus (HPV) and, 2081
- Waddliaceae*
 taxonomy, 1263
- Waddlia chondrophila*
 clinical significance, 1266
- Walker, David H., 1283
- Warts, human papillomavirus (HPV), 2080
- WASPLab (Copan), 125–128
 features of, 130
 inoculation process, 129, 130
- Water agar, mycology, 2304
- Wautersia eutropha*, 890
- Weeksella virosa*
 characteristics of, 917
 identification, 929
- Weissella* genus
 clinical significance, 473
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 481
 identification, 476
 taxonomy, 470
- Westerdijk Fungal Biodiversity Institute, 2538
- Western blots, 184

- West Nile virus (WNV), 40
 commercial diagnostic tests, 1897, 1908
- WGS. *See* Whole-genome sequencing (WGS)
- Wheatley trichrome stain, parasitology, 2728–2729
- Whipple disease, 1321
 acute gastroenteritis, 1324
 antigen detection, 1326
 central nervous system (CNS), 1323
 classical, 1322, 1324
 endocarditis, 1323
 epidemiology and transmission, 1321–1322
 estimated annual incidence of, 1321
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting, 1327
 eyes, 1323
 healthy carriers, 1324
 hierarchical scheme for diagnosis of, 1325
 immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS), 1323–1324
 joints, 1322–1323
 kidneys, urine, 1324
 lungs, 1324
 microscopy, 1325–1326
 nucleic acid detection, 1326
 organ manifestations, 1322–1323
 skin, 1324
 systemic, 1322
See also Tropheryma whipplei
- Whipple, George Hoyt, 1321
- White piedra, 2513
- WHO Collaborating Centers, 835, 1171
- Whole-cell sonicate (WCS) antigen, 187
- Whole-genome sequencing (WGS), 214, 217, 230–231, 235, 238, 350, 392, 409, 876, 1208
 aerobic gram-negative bacteria, 691–692
 rapidly growing mycobacteria (RGM), 671
- Whole-slide imaging, 70
- Williamsia* genus, 567
 clinical significance, 575
- Woese, Carl, 343
- Wohlfahrtiimonas chitiniclastica*
 characteristics of, 915
 identification, 923
- Wolbachia* spp.
 contributions to human disease, 1301
 description of, 1294
 epidemiology and transmission, 1297
 neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree, 1295
- World Federation of Culture Collections, 346
- World Health Organization (WHO), 44, 45, 289, 1899, 2187, 2188
 classification of infectious diseases, 1613
 collaborating centers (WHOCC), 2151, 2153, 2156
 disease surveillance, 208
 health care infections, 193
 hepatitis C virus, 1853
 human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6), 2045
 influenza pandemic, 1691
 malaria eradication, 3050
 measles, 1741
 microorganism classifications, 266
 tuberculosis (TB), drug-resistant, 1548
 venereal syphilis, 1201
- World War II, 981
- Wounds
 botulism, 1077
 specimen collection and transport, 381
- Wright's stain
 blood, 2753
 parasitology, 2726–2727
- Wuchereria bancrofti*
 description, 2916
 diagrammatic representation of extremities, 2919
 epidemiology and transmission, 2917
 microfilariae in humans, 2917
 parasite of humans, 2917
 taxonomy, 2916
- Xenopsylla cheopis* (Oriental rat flea), 2983
- Yalow, Rosalyn S., 177
- Yatapoxvirus* genus
 epidemiology, 2149
 real-time PCR assays for, 2155
 taxonomy, 2148
- Yeast carbon agar, mycology, 2304
- Yeast extract phosphate agar with ammonia (Smith's medium), mycology, 2304
- Yeasts
 agar-based alternative approaches for, 2669–2670
 alternative susceptibility approaches for, 2667–2670
 colorimetric methods, 2667–2668
 direct susceptibility testing, 2670
 flow cytometry, 2668
 identification, 2281
 molecular methods, 2670
 preservation methods, 260
 proteomics and modifications of reference methods, 2670
 standardized broth dilution methods for, 2660–2664
 standardized disk diffusion method for, 2668–2669
 Vitek 2 yeast susceptibility testing, 2668
- Yellow fever virus
 commercial diagnostic test, 1897
- Y. enterocolitica*, 829–831
- Yersinia pestis*, 829–831
 bioterrorism potential, 1505
 biothreat agent, 308–310
 laboratory-acquired infection, 274–275
 testing conditions, 1493
- Yersinia* species, 826
 antigen detection, 833
 antimicrobial susceptibilities, 837
 characteristics of, 827
 clinical significance, 830–831
 Crohn's disease, 831
 description of the agents, 826, 829
 direct examination, 832–834
 enteropathogenic, 829–830
 epidemiology and transmission, 829–830
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 838
 identification, 834–836
 isolation procedures, 833–834
 microscopy, 832
 nucleic acid detection, 832–833
 serologic tests, 833
 specimen collection, transport, and storage, 831–832
 taxonomy, 826
 typing systems, 836–837
- Yersinia pestis*, 829
 clinical significance, 830–831
 epidemiology and transmission, 829
- Yersiniaceae* genus
 antigen detection, 832
 biochemical reactivities and characteristics of, 827
 characteristics of species, 828
 collection, transport, and storage of specimens, 831–832
 description of agent, 826–827
 epidemiology and transmission, 829
 evaluation, interpretation, and reporting of results, 838
- Ewingella*, 829
 identification, 834–836
 isolation procedures, 833–834
 microscopy, 832
- Yokenella regensburgei*, 800
- Y. pseudotuberculosis*, 826, 829–832
- Zanamivir
 drug interactions, 2218
 against influenza virus, 2217
 mechanism of resistance, 2244, 2245
 pharmacology, 2218
- Zearalenone
 classification and biosynthesis of, 2573
 common food substrates, 2574
 genetic structure, 2571
 pathological effects and toxicological reference values, 2575
 structure of, 2570
See also Mycotoxins
- Zidovudine
 drug interactions, 2202
 HIV therapy, 2198
 mechanism of resistance, 2236
 pharmacology, 2202
- Zika virus
 in adults, 1899
 detection of, 1907
 disease outbreak, 207
- Zone diameter distributions, disk diffusion methods, 1414–1415
- Zoonotic chlamydiae
 clinical significance, 1265
- Zygomycota, phylum of kingdom Fungi, 2280–2281

